The Aquarian Mandala

THE MACROCOSMIC UNIVERSE IN MAN Vol II MAAT Texts

Dr John Kirk Robertson

"Copyright: extends only as far as acknowledging the author in any reproduction of the text. Text should only be reproduced for teaching purposes or personal study and not for gain."

[NOTE: With the acknowledgement that John K. Robertson wrote the material I culled below, I present for personal study and non-profit purposes, John's interesting material.

Note that the images in the original text did not transfer. Only the written text survives here.... [Bill Wrobel]

PREFACE

The claim of the Gnostics is that the Christos is the consummation of the inner doctrine of the Mysteries, the end of them being the revelation of the Mystery of Man. (G.R.S. Mead. Thrice - Greatest Hermes.)

Be of good cheer, O initiates in the mystery of the liberated god; for to you too out of all your labours and sorrows shall come liberation.

DEDICATION

Dedicated to Geoffrey Hodson for his published revelations in The Kingdom of the Gods relating to the existence and functions of the Angelic Hierarchies. May the brotherhood of angels and of man be made manifest on Earth.

Books in this Series. The MAAT Texts.

This is the second book of a series.

- 1. The Aquarian Bible of the Cosmic Christ.
- 2. The Aquarian Mandala: The Macrocosmic Universe in Man.
- 3. Aquarian Mythology; A Comparative Study.
- 4. Aquarian Astrology and Medical Diagnosis

MAAT is the Egyptian goddess of Truth. It lies beyond teachers, books and schools but can be reached through intuition. The language of Truth is symbolism because the symbol is numinous and can be reached in essence only by meditation. Written language is composed of signs and is related to the phenomena we see around us.

We treat people as separate individuals whereas they have one common source of life, love and consciousness within them. The descent of the Many from the One is the differentiation which occurs when the Monad or Spirit of the human being descends into incarnation. Each Monad is a fragment of the Godhead.

The Aquarian Mandala describes the process of emanation from the Godhead, first in symbolic form, then in terms of actual descent of the great Root Races. The second part of this volume deals with man as the microcosmic reflection of the universe.

Introduction (A)

The purpose of this volume is to provide information on the direct zodiacal correspondences between the universe or macrocosm and man, the microcosm, related to the evolutionary process.

Not only is there the Law of Karma or Cause and Effect but, more important, there is the machinery connected with the precipitation of karma, which demands that we radically revise our concepts of the psychological structure of the human being.

To understand why a horoscope should have a valid connection with a human being it is necessary to comprehend the cosmogenesis of the universe in terms of strict zodiacal sequences, and to understand the reflection of this structure in man, the microcosm.

The planets and zodiacal signs are not in themselves causative agents. They are the mechanisms through which the celestial hierarchies operate. It is nonsensical to speak of the planets as "ruling" man. They are merely physical centres for the distribution of spiritual energies which are controlled at all times by the spiritual hierarchies associated with the planets. The Lipika are the Lords of Karma who record and release karma according to cyclic laws.

Introduction (B)

I have demonstrated that the cosmological sequences in various mythologies are related to the signs of the zodiac. (See Aquarian Mythology). It can also be shown that the philosophical, cosmological, psychological and astrological teachings are capable of being integrated into a composite system which is self consistent. The system is based on the fundamental axiom that the macrocosmic universe is reflected into microcosmic man.

We must closely re-examine the teachings of ancient civilizations relating to the cosmological processes described in the early mythologies. These teachings have a direct and important bearing on the spiritual evolution of man in the twentieth century. The Aquarian Mandala provides the framework for the integration as outlined in the tables of correspondences contained within the various Chapters.

The integration of such knowledge fields is the work of the integrative Higher Mind. We have reached a time at the commencement of the Aquarian Age when the destructive analysis of the Lower Mind must be supplanted by new forms of education. These will encourage students to integrate the teachings of various disciplines into a composite whole. This Book is an introductory text designed to foster such an approach in the colleges and universities of the Aquarian Age.

The Aquarian Mandala (A)

The mandala is the circle of the twelve zodiacal signs divided into four quadrants each of three signs.

The quadrants are:

- 1. Godhead (Aquarius, Pisces, Aries)
- 2. Monad (Taurus, Gemini, Cancer)
- 3. Higher Self (Leo, Virgo, Libra)
- 4. Lower Self (Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn)

Aquarius refers to the new Precessional Age which the Sun entered into at the end of the nineteenth century. (See Precessional Cycle and Aquarius.) The Precessional Year lasts for 25,920 years. The Sun spends 2,160 years in one sign such as Aquarius. This new age will be typified by the integrative consciousness of the Higher Mind as distinct from the analytical and divisive consciousness of the Lower Mind in the structure of the Personality.

The key to cosmogenesis and the evolution of man lies in the sequence of the twelve signs of the zodiac from Capricorn through Aquarius around the circle of the signs. The analysis of the sequence into four triads of the mandala is set out below. This sequence is directly related to the psychology of the individual and it is to be found in various mythological sequences. (See Aquarian Mythology.)

	The Aqu	arian Mandala (B)	
SIGN	PLANET		
C		SYMBOL	RELATION
Source	Pluto		

		Point	Breath
1. Caprice	orn		210001
	Saturn	D 1	
		Darkness	Pradhana
Macrocos	smic		Traditatia
	Hemisphere		
Cosmic T		1\	
2. Aquari	(Trinity of Godh	ead)	
2. Aquam	Uranus		
		Light	
			Fohat
3. Pisces	Transform		
	Jupiter	Sea	
		Sca	Virgin
4. Aries			Ç
	Mars		
		Mount	Damiumaa
Monadic	Triad		Demiurge
5. Taurus			
	Venus		
		Voice	T 7 1
6. Gemin	;		Verbum
o. Gennin	Mercury		
		Twins	
			Monad
7. Cancer			
	Moon	Womb	
		WOIIIO	Birth
Microcos	mic		
	Hemisphere		
Solar Tria			
8. Leo	(Higher Self)		
0. L C0	Sun		
		Will	
0.17			Atma
9. Virgo	Marcury		
	Mercury	Intuition	

10.1.1		Buddhi
10. Libra Venus	Higher Mind	Manas I
Bridge Earth		Manas 1
Lunar Triad	Antahkarana	
(Lower Self	Lower Mind	Manas II
11. Scorpio Mars		
	Desires	Kama
12. Sagittarius Jupiter		
-	Life Energies	Prana
1. Capricorn Saturn	Sensations	
		Sthula

The macrocosm of six signs is the universe. The microcosm is man. They interact through the polarities of the signs.

The Structural Test of Truth (A)

No major body of truth can exist without structure. No esoteric group can present teachings which deviate from the macrocosmic order of the planets from Saturn to the Sun or from the linear progression of the evolutionary process through the zodiacal signs from Capricorn.

The test of esoteric truth is that it should be supported by the philosophical, metaphysical, religious and mythological knowledge of ancient civilizations. Their teachings should contain:

- (a) Similar patterns of cosmogenesis.
- (b) Common archetypal symbols in their language.
- (c) Linguistic associations (names of the gods, etc.).
- (d) The same classification of the planes of manifestation.
- (e) Knowledge of the angelic hierarchies and their relations to the planes of manifestation and the planets.
- (f) The same planetary sequences as in astronomy.
- (g) Exposition of natural laws such as reincarnation and karma.
- (h) An account of the cyclic incarnation of the Soul.
- (i) Parallel accounts of the lives of the Sun-gods. (These relate to the journey of the human Soul.)
- (i) Instruction on the solar cycle and the greater planetary cycles.
- (k) Instruction on meditation and the process of spiritual unfoldment.
- (1) A description of the non-physical bodies of man.

The Structural Test of Truth (B)

To understand the process of cosmogenesis it is necessary to comprehend the language of symbols (Part I) and the linguistic correspondences (c). A classification of the planes (d) and their respective hierarchies (e) is given in Part VI (a) - The Planes and the Angelic Hierarchies. These planes are associated with the planetary sequences (f). See Preliminaries Aquarian Mandala (B).

Reincarnation (g) and karma (g) are dealt with in Part X - Reincarnation and Karma. The cyclic journey of the Soul (h) means descent through the planes (involution or pravritti) and a subsequent ascent of the Godhead (evolution or nivritti). This cycle is related to cosmogenesis (a) and to the parallel accidents of the lives of the Sun-gods (i). See

Aquarian Mythology a companion volume to this. There are major (yuga) cycles and minor cycles (j) of evolution, such as the solar cycle. (See The Precessional Cycle and Aquarius.)

The relations between the chakras (Part XI - Yoga and the Non-Physical Bodies) and the planets are one of the links between the microcosm or little world of man and the greater universe or Macrocosm. Man's non-physical bodies (1) are described in Part XI - Esoteric Psychology .

A list of key esoteric ideas is given below. Meditation on these ideas leads to an understanding of the Gnosis or Soul-Wisdom.

Key Esoteric Ideas				
1. Svabhava	Self-becoming	Emanation of the Monad		
2. Reincarnation	Cycle of the Soul	Zodiacal or Monadic journey		
3. Karma	Action of the Soul	Cause of reincarnation		
4. Hierarchies	Angel builders	Spiritual cosmogenesis		
5. Pravritti6. Selfishness	Descent of Soul	Fall into matter		
7. Self-gnosis	Cause of misery	Bondage of the Soul		
8. Meditation	Soul-Wisdom	Spiritual knowledge		
9. Nivritti	Path of Bliss	Integration of Self		
	Path of Return			

The Many become One

10. Brotherhood

Oneness

Unity of Life

Svabhava means the issuance forth of the Star-Monads from the One source in Capricorn. From the Monad come the two reflected triads of the Higher and Lower Selves.

Karma is created continuously by our thoughts, emotions, words and deeds.

The Angelic Hierarchies are the Builders of the seven planes which are inhabited by the Monad and its reflected triads. Pravritti and Nivritti are the descending and ascending hemispheres of the zodiacal circle. The Soul can choose the Path of Bliss or that of Selfishness.

Self-knowledge is Gnosis or Self-Wisdom. We must know who we are, where we came from, and how to get back to our source of origin in the Godhead. There is unity of life, love and consciousness in the universe. We are not separate from one another but are all members of one brotherhood.

THE AQUARIAN MANDALA

Contents

Preliminaries:

Introduction (A)

Introduction (B)

The Aquarian Mandala (A)

The Aquarian Mandala (B)

The Structural Test of Truth (A)

The Structural Test of Truth (B)

Key Esoteric Ideas

PARTS

(Chapters)	THE MACROCOSM or UNIVERSE
I	The Evolution of Symbols
II	The Kabala and the Platonic Solids
II (a)	The Kabala
II (b)	The Platonic Solids
IV V	The Aquarian Mandala
V	The Precessional Cycle and Aquarius
VI (a)	Chains, Planets and Hierarchies
VI (b)	The Planes and the Angelic Hierarchies
VII	Moon and Earth Chains. Root Races
VIII	The Descent of the Gods
VIII (a)	Zodiacal Cosmogenesis
VIII (b)	The Cosmic Quadrant Aquarius, Pisces, Aries and Scorpio
IX	Gnosticism and the Pistis Sophia
	-
X	THE MICROCOSM OR MAN
XI	Reincarnation and Karma Esoteric Psychology
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

XI (a)
The Nature of the Soul. The Golden Flower
XI (b)
Yoga and the Non-Physical Bodies
XI (c)
The Non-Physical Bodies
XII
The Masters and the Path
XIII
Annoted Bibliography

Glossary and Index

PART I

THE EVOLUTION OF SYMBOLS

Synopsis

The Point as a Seed

The Circle as a Womb

Male and Female. The Circle Divides

The Circle as a Source of Emanation

The Lunar Key to the Mysteries

Cell Division and the Bisected Circle

The Diameter of the Circle (A)

The Diameter of the Circle (B)

The Cross (A)

The Cross (B)

The Spiral Path (A)

The Spiral Path (B)

The Cross and the Circle

The Triangle in the Circle

The Triangle and the Pythagorean Decad

The Emanation of the Trinity

The Circle of Seven Planes

The Line, the Triads and the Planes

The Pyramid

The Interlaced Circles and the Vesica Pisces

The Six-Armed Cross and the Rays

The Six-Armed Cross. The Octahedron

The Octahedron or Double Pyramid

The Double Triangles and the Seven Spheres

The Platonic Concept of the Atom

Atomic Evolution and the Seven Planes

SYNOPSIS

The original esoteric symbolism of the Gnosis or Ageless Wisdom was embodied in the Senzar language which predates Sanskrit. This language was used by the Initiates of the Lemurian and Atlantean civilizations but was lost after the flood which destroyed the remnants of Atlantis.

Prior to the flood there was a unified "myth"-ology of cosmology based on the universal language of symbols. This explains why all major cosmological sequences can be unified through the symbolic language of the zodiac.

In all civilizations we find the same symbolic glyphs and diagrams and certain key words associated with the Mysteries. This esoteric science of the Ageless Wisdom was taught after the Flood by the Initiates of the Mystery Schools. When they withdrew from the physical plane the knowledge became fragmented and distorted. Fortunately it was embedded in mythological and religious texts and also in the symbolic language of the esoteric groups who remembered the ancient teachings.

Now it is necessary to examine the language of symbolism and present esoteric astrology as a key to the Mysteries for the Souls of the Aquarian Age.

The Point of a Seed

The manifestation of a universe may be linked to the fall of a seed into a suitable medium for growth. There is the story in Greek mythology of the god Uranus being emasculated by Saturn-Cronus. The creative seeds of Uranus fall into the waters of Space (Pisces) where they commence to generate.

ZODIACA	L		
SIGN	PLANETA	RY	
	RULER	GREEK	ζ.
		GOD	SYMBOL
Capricorn	Saturn	Cronus	
Aquarius	II	019110	Darkness
	Uranus	Ouranos	Light
Pisces	Neptune	Okeanos	

There is an exact correspondence, following the order of the signs of the zodiac, between the planets ruling these signs and the Greek gods.

The radiation from the Point has the expansive nature of Jupiter. The boundary or circumference is the delimited area of Space and Time marked out by Saturn-Cronus who is the ruler or chronocrator of the cycle. Saturn is synonymous with the Silent Watcher who guards the Ring-pass-Not of our universe. This is partly the reason for the restrictive quality associated with Saturn in astrological teachings.

The light of Christ emerge from the Rock-Tomb of the Winter Solstice. So the Sun emerges from the darkness of Winter into the growing light of Spring and Summer.

The Circle as a Womb

The first expansion of the Point is as a diameter within the circumscribed Sphere where its subsequent growth will take place. This glyph of the divided Circle represents the first differentiation of the homogenous Substance of the Godhead, known as Pradhana, into the original duality of Spirit (Purusha) and Matter (Prakriti).

One of the original names of God is Io (10). The name signifies "He of the Hidden Face". This name is still used by the Maoris of New Zealand. The one (1) represents the male phallus and the Zero (0) is the womb. In India these are the symbols of the lingam and the yoni. Collectively, the name Io is also the number 10 of the Pythagorean Decad, the number of the Sephiroth in the kabalistic Tree of Life, and the original number of the signs of the zodiac (Libra being an added sign and Virgo being split into Virgo-Scorpio.

Male and Female. The Circle Divides

Plato taught that man was originally a spherical being (before the division of the sexes in the mid-Lemurian Root Race). In Indian temples we find the lingam (phallus) and the yoni (womb) inside the main temple, there being a separate female temple alongside which is dedicated to the shakti (female aspect) of the god. The Shakti represents the manifested energies of the god.

This descent of the energies through the planes is symbolically related to the River Ganges, or to the great Sea of Pisces and the Virgin Mother. She is also the Virgin Maré (Binah in the Kabalistic Tree of Life) and Mulaprakriti. This fluid matter is the medium in which the generative seeds of the Godhead will germinate before entering into manifestation in Aries.

The Great Sea of Pisces is in effect the Cosmic Ocean of Love-Wisdom from which the great spiritual teachers of mankind issue forth according to the major cycles of manifestation. Manifestation is through Jehovah in Aries but this Jehovah is the manifested god or demiurge and not the hidden god.

Jehovah is in reality Yod - HeVauHe or Adam-Eve. The god (Yod) manifests as a female trinity through the female shakti of the Cosmic Ocean in Pisces.

The Circle as a Source of Manifestation

The circle without a starting point symbolizes endless Duration. When the Point within the circle becomes the Diameter the two hemispheres represent the Macrocosm or universe and the Microcosm or man. The diameter of the circle represents 10 as One in the Zero. The unmanifest Circle is the Zero or No-Thing of the ten-sign zodiac. The moving Circle which issues forth from it, is the twelve-sign zodiac. The intersection of these two circles creates the Vesica Pisces.

The octahedron formed by the interaction of two spheres symbolizes the interaction between the Triad of the Higher Self and the Triad of the Lower Self. The triangle in the Circle is the symbol of the Trinity in the Godhead.

```
Son
Creator
Brahma
Aries
Mars
Mother
Preserver
Vishnu
Pisces
Jupiter
Father
Destroyer
Shiva
Aquarius
Cronus
```

God is sometimes symbolized by an Eye within a Circle or Triangle. This God in man is the Monad. From it come forth the Triads of the Higher and Lower Selves. The Sphere in man is the human aura around the physical body.

The Lunar Key to the Mysteries

The unmoving Circle depicts endless Duration. When the Diameter appears, the intersection of the circumference means the commencement of finite Time as a specific cycle around the Circle. When this diameter bisects the astrological signs of Cancer and Capricorn it divides the circle into the macrocosm and microcosm.

The sign of Cancer is ruled by the Moon and is related to birth through the womb. Cancer is therefore called the Gate of Birth of the Monad into the microcosm or little world of man. This Gate is similar tothe fish bridge of the Vesica Pisces created by the intersection of the unmoving and moving spheres.

This interaction creates the octahedron or double pyramid which symbolizes the interaction of the Triad of the Higher Self with the Lunar Triad of the Lower Self.

The symbol of the Moon is the ark or boat which carries the seeds of life across the Great Sea of Pisces, the Fishes, into a new cycle of manifestation in Aries. This is the real meaning of Noah and the Ark. The new cycle can be cosmic, planetary, racial or human.

The Cosmic Ocean of Pisces is the Great Sea of the Virgin Mary who is the Isis of the Egyptian Mysteries. The Isis festivals held at Rome until 394 A.D. were called the Navigium Isidis or Navigation of Isis. The statue of Isis was borne on a lunar boat, ark or carrus. Therefore the Festival, held early in March, was also called the carrus navalis or Carnival. It is a symbol of the projection of the seeds of life (animals) from the Great Sea of Pisces into manifestation.

Cell Division and the Bisected Circle

The process of cell division duplicates the genesis of planets and of humans but is on a much smaller scale. The Cosmic Egg is the germ cell. The duality of Spirit/Matter or Father/Mother is related to the spermatozoon/ovum. In the process of cell division called mitosis the chromosomes split across the diameter of the cell and the nucleus forms two poles. The divided chromosomes then form a web-like structure prior to the division and subsequent multiplication of the cell and its offspring.

In the Stanzas of The Secret Doctrine (H.P. Blavatsky) there is a definition of this process applied to the manifestation of a universe which states that "Father/Mother spin a web".

When the chromosomes divide they create a geometrical form similar to the octahedron or double pyramid. The chromosomes form the base line and the split nucleus is polarized above and below the line. In three dimensions this forms the octahedron.

The Diameter of the Circle (A)

Manifestation requires the polarization of the original homogenous Substance (Pradhana) in the process of its self-becoming (Svabhavat). In Chinese terms Tao becomes Yang (male) and Yin (female). In Hindu philosophy Parabrahman divides into Purusha (Spirit) and Prakriti (matter). In the Maori religion from Io come Rangi, the Sky father, and Papa, the Earth Mother.

According to the Kabalistic doctrine Kether, the Point, divides into the male/female polarity of Chokmah and Binah. This last Sephira of Binah is the Great Sea of Pisces which is ruled by Saturn-Cronus from Capricorn. Binah is the Great Mother. Chokmah the male Sephira or centre, is ruled by Uranus and related to the cosmic energies of Fohat in Aquarius. In Greek mythology it is Saturn-Cronus in Capricorn who emasculates Uranus (in Aquarius) so that his generative seeds (in Chokmah) can fecundate the Waters of Space of Binah in Pisces.

In astrology Pisces is ruled by Jupiter. In the Kabalistic teachings the next lower Sephira from Binah is Chesed, which is also ruled by Jupiter. It is in turn followed by Pachad ruled by Mars. Similarly, in astrology, Pisces ruled by Jupiter is followed by Aries ruled by Mars. This complete integration of the Kabalistic, mythological and astrological teachings indicate the existence of a prior source of the teachings, certainly in Chaldea and probable through the Egyptian Mystery Schools from Atlantis.

The Biblical story of Eve being taken from the Adam's rib relates to the original androgyne nature of the Monad which divides in the Lemurian Root Race. The fall of mankind to the physical plane requires a different form of sexual reproduction which necessitated the division of the androgyne into male and female.

The Diameter of the Circle (B)

The dual forces of Spirit and Matter create as Father-Mother the web of the Universe to be

Father
Positive
God
Good

Light
Mother
Negative
Devil
Evil
Dark

Manifestation requires duality which is found in the polar opposites of every atom.

Proton
North Pole
Centre
Yang
Male
Electron
South Pole
Circle
Yin
Female

The religions also have their dualities.

EGYPTIAN RELIGION

CHRISTIAN

MIDDLE EAST

ZOROASTRIAN

Osiris - Horus

God

Baal

Mithra

Typhon - Set

Devil

Moloch

Ahriman

The two halves of the Circle represent the involution or descent of the Spirit into Matter and the subsequent evolution of the Spirit out of Matter.

The complete cycle is the Manvantara or Age of Manifestation. The second cycle of the lemniscate, or

figure-of-eight, is that of Pralaya where the Soul in Heaven World reflects on the experiences gained during its life on Earth.

The Cross (A)

The vertical line of the Cross depicts the descent of the Spirit as the Monad into Matter as the horizontal line. Every human being is crucified on the cross until he learns to free the Christ-consciousness within. This Soul-wisdom is symbolized by the Runes or Tablets of wisdom picked up by Odin whilst he was crucified on "the wind-swept tree".

Every Monad must descend through the Higher Self and the Lower Self of Personality into incarnation. It inhabits mental, emotional, etheric and physical bodies. The liberation of the Soul, as the consciousness of the Personality, lies in the freeing of consciousness from the confines of these bodies through the practice of meditation.

The "seven-skinned egg" of the universe consists of the seven planes:

```
Adi
Anupadaka
Atma
Buddhi
Manas
Kama
Physical
Source
Monad
Spirit
Intuition
Mind
Desire
Sensation
```

See also Circle of Seven Planes

On the five lower planes from Atma to the Physical the Monad acquires five permanent atoms. The emitted vibrations from these atoms aggregate the other atoms needed to build the superphysical and physical bodies used by the Soul during its incarnation on Earth. See Part XI (c) The Non-Physical Bodies.

The Cross (B)

The Collective Unconscious may be likened to a cosmic web of archetypal energies. The intersections of the web are the Star-Monads of Space. These Star-Points are the condensed ovules or eggs which represent centres of energy, each being a fragment of the Godhead. Space is a homogenous Substance known as Koilon. This undifferentiated Substance is also known as Pradhana, being neither Spirit nor Matter but including both.

The action of Fohat (cosmic energy in Aquarius) causes the Star-Points of the Monads to appear as luminous sparks in space. These are the Cosmic Eggs created by Saturn-Cronus, he being the Potter who drives the wheel of the Zodiac.

The Nucleus of the Egg is the Cosmic Consciousness of the Star-Monad from the light source in Aquarius. At a later stage of emanation the Star-Monad will descend from Aries into the Higher Self, a fragment of which is destined to incarnate in the Lower Self of the physical plane.

This is the crucifixion of the vertical line of the Spirit as the Monad into the horizontal line of Matter. The symbol of the Cross is timeless, as is Christianity. This timeless aspect is based on the language of symbols (which are the common basis of all religions). To be eternally valid Christianity can never be historical because it is based on the Cosmic Christ in each individual.

The Spiral Path (A)

The universe in its movement toward Vega causes the planetary orbits to appear as a series of interlinked spiral paths. The interaction of the universe with man is symbolized by the interlinked triangles of the Star of David or Vishnu's Seal.

To speed this evolution man must balance the mandala of his total psyche as depicted in the combined glyph of the Circle and the Cross. The birth of Christ-consciousness occurs when the Lower Self successfully integrates its consciousness with that of the Higher self. The preparatory steps involve the integration of the energies of the polar opposites in the psychic mandala. The four quarters of the mandala represent the four triads in man and the four phases of the lunar month.

The Spiral Path (B)

The Spirit, as Theseus in Greek Mythology, enters the labyrinth of the lower planes of manifestation to slay the Minotaur symbolizing the animal desires of the Lower Self. He successfully leaves the maze by following Adriadne's thread. This is the thread-self or sutr-atma of consciousness which links the Lower Self of Personality with the Higher Self of the Individuality.

Achilles is vulnerable in his heel, which the serpent-Scorpio of the desire-mind in the physical body. He enters Troy (the Lower Self) and kills Hector (the passions of the Lower Self). This is symbolized by his slaying of the Queen of the Amazons. The dragging of the body of Hector three times round the walls of Troy relates to the triadic nature of the Lower Self (mind, emotions and sensations).

The double spiral depicts the descent of the Monad, first into the Higher Self and then into the Lower Self. The descent is in the form of a triadic reflection.

In Egyptian ritual worship the three gods of the Egyptian Trinity were taken from Karnak to Luxor in a boat and then returned. So the triad of the Higher Self reflects during life into the triad of the Lower Self, and at death returns to the Higher Self.

The Cross and the Circle

The cross above the circle is the old symbol of Mars. The Tau Cross below the circle is the Egyptian ankh cross of immortality. The cross below the circle is the symbol of the planet Venus. The circle represents Spirit and the cross is Matter. We must learn to raise our spiritual consciousness above the plane of materialistic desire.

The cross in the circle denotes a time in racial history prior to the fall of the Lemurian Root Race into physical incarnation. This symbol is referred to as the Mandala. It represents the integration in Jungian psychology, of the four functions of willing, intuition, thinking and feeling.

The Mandala is also a symbol for a chakram or psychic centre connected with the spine. It blossoms like a flower when energized by the flow of spiritual energies such as kundalini up the spine. In the Bible Ezekiel's chariot, on which he rises to heaven, is described as having fiery wheels. These wheel are the coloured vertical motions of the energized chakras. In the enlightened man this energy activates the Ajna Chakram or Third Eye in the forehead thus awakening spiritual vision.

The Triangle in the Circle

The original Point manifests in the Sphere and becomes the innumerable Points of the Star-Monads on the circumference. These are the stars in Space. Manifestation occurs through the genesis of the great polar opposites such as Yang and Yin from Tao. This polarization can always be negated by the fusion of the polar energies on a higher level of synthesis. This is the process of sublimation in psychology. For instance, sexual energies can be transmuted to spiritual energies by channeling these energies up the spine in meditation. In essence Freud is dealing with the energies of sex at one pole and Jung is writing

on the same energies from the spiritual standpoint at the other pole. The spine is the bridge between the two apparently divergent viewpoints.

In Germanic philosophy the poles are the thesis and antithesis. Their mergence takes the place on a higher level as a synthesis. We should treat religion as universal because it has a psychological basis. The fact that the Godhead can be reached through the meditative process makes nonsense of the conflicting

claims of the various religions and their squabbling sectarian factions. God is in man because He is born in all human beings at all times. The consciousness of the individual is the reflection of the God-consciousness to unity with the Godhead through meditation.

The eye in the triangle conveys the spiritual truth that the descent of consciousness from the Monad is by triadic reflection from the Trinity to the Godhead. We are gods in the becoming.

The Triangle and the Pythagorean Decad

The Triangle commences with the Point of no dimension. It expands to the line of one dimension and is completes in the two dimensions of length and breadth. The Male Point expands into the Female Line to create the Trinity of the Godhead. The radiation of the Point generates the Sphere. The division of the Sphere by the diameter of the Line creates the duality of Father/Mother. From the Sphere substance of Pradhana comes the duality of Spirit/Matter or Parabrahman and Mulaprakriti. The One is the Line and the Sphere is Zero. Together they are 10.

The One in the Zero is the Father/Mother in latency. The 10 yods of the Pythagorean Decad are the 10 sephiroth of the kabalistic Tree of Life. The Ten is made up of the powers of the Trinity expressed through the Seven Rays in Aries. The Monads are the Sparks from the Flame of Godhead who descend into incarnation along one or other of the Seven Rays.

The Seven Rays are controlled by the Spiritual Hierarchies associated with the seven Sacred Planets (Sun, Mercury, Venus, Moon, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn). The Pythagorean Decad includes the three higher octave planets of Pluto, Uranus and Neptune. So also do

the energies of the three Kumaras connected with the Trinity emerge as the three major and three minor Rays with a Fourth Ray balancing point. The qualities of the Rays are those of the seven Sacred Planets.

The Emanation of the Trinity

The Trinity of Godhead is represented by a Triangle in a Circle. Each member of the Trinity is co-equal and eternal.

CHRISTIA	ΔN			
	ESOTERIO	2		
		NATUR		
			MANIFESTATION (CONTINUE OF CONTINUE OR CONTINUE OF CONTINUE OF CONTINUE OF CONTINUE OF CONTINUE OF CON	
				HINDU
Ineffable				
	Chaos	a		
		Space	II	
			Unmanifest	Brahman
Creator				Draillian
Cicatoi	Theos			
	Theos	Monads		
		111011dd	Partial	
			T WITH	Purusha
Universe				
	Cosmos			
		Atoms		
			Complete	
				Prakriti

The Creator God is the Demiurge in Aries. The Hidden God is Saturn-Cronus in Capricorn. The Angelic Hierarchies are the Elohim or Builders of the universe in Aries. Their collective consciousness is Mahat in the macrocosm universe and Manas in man the microcosm. The Monads are the incarnating Sons of God who emanate from the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces into the planes of manifestation dependent from Aries. These Monads are the "little ones" of the Bible.

In Buddhism the Three Logoi are:

MACROCOSM

MAN the MICROCOSM

ZODIACAL SIGN

Amitabha

Atman - Spirit

Aquarius

Alaya

Buddhi - Intuition

Pisces

Avalokitesvara

Manas - Mind

Aries

- (a) Amitabha is the Boundless Light of Aquarius which manifests as the Monad or Atman or Monad in Aries.
- (b) Alaya is the Great Sea of Cosmic Consciousness in Pisces into which the Monad returns at the end of the cycle.
- (c) Avalokitesvara is the Third Logos or Mahat in Aries.

The Circle of Seven Planes. The Egg

The Great Wheel of the Zodiac is the seven-skinned Egg of the universe. These skins are the seven great planes of manifestation commencing with Adi on the Spiritual level and descending to the physical plane. The outer circle is the sphere of the Monad. The intermediate circle is the realm of the Higher Self. The smallest circle is that of the Personality.

The fields interpenetrate, thus demonstrating the truth of the Eternal Presence in man. "Nearer is He than breathing, closer than hands or feet." The consciousness of man interpenetrates all planes because it is derived from the Monadic level of the Adic plane.

The Line, the Triads and the Planes

The Line of the thread-self or sutr-atma represents the descent of the Monad through the seven planes.

```
PLANES
      MEANING
             TRIAD
Adi
      One Alone
             (Source)
Anupadaka
      Parentless
             Monad
Atma
      Spiritual
             Higher Self
Buddhi
      Intuitional
             (Individuality)
Manas
      Mental
             (Bridge)
Kama
      Emotional
             Personality
Physical
      Physical
             (Body)
```

The Line (tree, Aaron's rod, staff, tower etc.) is also a symbol of the spine along which are to be found the chakras or psychic centres connected with the planets and with the endocrine glands. See also Vibrational Medicine for the 21st Century. Gerber, R. pub. 2001 [ISBN No. 0 4799 2187 0]

```
PLANE
CHAKRAM
NAME
Spiritual
Crown
Sahasrara
Intuitional
Brow
Ajna
```

```
Higher Mind
Throat
Vishuddha

Bridge
Heart
Anahata

Lower Mind
Solar Plexus
Manipura

Emotions
Gonads
Svadisthana

Sensations
Coccyx
Muladhara
```

The heart centre acts as the Antahkarana or Bridge between the Higher and Lower Selves. It is the centre known as Tiphareth on the Middle Pillar of the Tree of Life.

The Pyramid

The spiritual significance of the pyramid can best be grasped by studying the structure of the step pyramid or ziggurat. Each level of the pyramid is associated with one of the seven Sacred Plants and bore the colour of that planet.

```
PLANET
     COLOUR
            METAL
                 PSYCHE
Sun
     Golden
            Gold
                 Will
Mercury
     Yellow
            Mercury
                 Intuition
Venus
     Blue
            Copper
                 Higher Mind
Moon
     Grey
```

Silver
Lower Mind

Mars
Red
Iron
Emotions

Jupiter
Indigo
Tin
Life Energy

Saturn
Green
Lead
Skeleton

The initiates with their disciples and pupils took their stance on the pyramid according to their status. The temple situated on the flat top of the pyramid was used to invoke members of the Angelic Hierarchies related to the planets and the zodiacal signs. It is completely erroneous to assume that worship was at any time directed towards the Sun or the planets. On the contrary they had specific knowledge of the nature and functions of these Hierarchies no longer possessed by twentieth century man. It is we who are ignorant because the church no longer teaches what the Gnostics knew.

Using Christian terms the Hierarchies are the Thrones, Dominations, Princedoms, Virtues, Powers, Cherubim and Seraphim, Angels and Archangels. The kabalistic teachings still refer to these Hierarchies and in the not too distant future mankind is destined to re-establish communication with the Angelic Hosts.

The Interlaced Circles and the Vesica Pisces

The perfect figure of the ten-sign zodiac relates to the heaven world of the macrocosm. The subsequent twelve-sign zodiac of the Moving Circle relates to the fall of mankind into physical generation. This is depicted by the splitting of the sign of Virgo into Virgo-Scorpio with Libra being added as an intercepted sign.

The interaction between the Moving and the Unmoving Circles creates a common space between the spheres which is called the Vesica Pisces. It has the shape of a fish or womb in which gestation is taking place. It is therefore related to the Moon and the zodiacal sign of Cancer. The fish also denotes the passage of cosmic energies through the Great Sea of Pisces into manifestation in Aries. Pisces is the sign of the Fishes. This transfer applies to planets, races and individuals.

The lunar germs are borne across the sea in the Ark (a lunar boat) under the direction of the the Seed Manu for that Chain, Round, Globe, Root Race or sub-race. Refer to the story of Vaivasvatu Manu and the fish who warned him of the flood in the Hindu scriptures. The planetary cycles govern the periods.

The Six-Armed Cross and the Rays

The manifestation of the Trinity can be represented by a three-dimensional cross. See also diagram in next Section. Each line of the cross is associated with two of the Seven Rays. The central point of the cross is the Fourth Ray of balance and harmony. By joining the end points of the cross we form the structure of the octahedron. The octahedron depicts the interaction of the Higher Self with the Lower Self, as symbolized by the Solar and Lunar Triads.

```
RAY
   SIGN
           PLANET
                 RAY MEANING
1.
   Leo
           Sun
                 Will or Spirit
2.
   Virgo
           Mercury
                 Love-Wisdom
3.
   Libra
           Venus
                 Creative Intelligence
4.
   Earth
```



The signs of the zodiac listed above are those of the microcosm or lower hemisphere of the zodiacal circle. The Rays also relate to the polar opposites of these signs in the macrocosmic hemisphere. All Monads evolve along one or other of the Seven Rays. However, the evolutionary Ray of the Personality can be different from that of the Monad, or the Higher Self.

The ascription of the Earth and the Moon to Rays 4 and 5 respectively is related to the position of the Earth between Venus and Mars in the heavens.

The Six-Armed Cross. The Octahedron

The descent of Spirit into Matter is symbolized by the vertical arm of the cross. The field of manifestation is represented by the four arms of the horizontal cross. These arms are connected with the four elements and the fixed signs of the zodiac.

```
ELEMENTS
PLANE
HINDU
PRINCIPLE
Aether
```

Air	Spirit	Atma	Will
	Intuition	Buddhi	Wisdom
Fire	Mind	Manas	Intelligence
Water	Emotions	Kama	Desire
Earth	Body	Sthula	Sensations
ELEMENTS	S PLANET	SIGN	
Air	Uranus	Aquarius	REPRESENTATION
Fire	Sun	Leo	Man
Water	Mars		Lion
Earth	Venus	Scorpio	Eagle/Scorpion
	, enus	Taurus	Bull

In Christianity the representation of the four fixed signs of the zodiac are called the Tetramorphs. These are the four beasts before the throne in the Book of Revelation.

The Octahedron or Double Pyramid

The triadic reflection of the Monad is embodied first in the Higher Self and then in the Lower Self. The Octahedron is the Platonic Solid which symbolizes the interaction of the Higher self with the Lower. The Plane of interaction between the two Triads represents the perfect stillness of the lower mind in meditation. In this state of contemplation the intuitions of the Higher Self can be received.

The conscious bridge between the two triads is known as the Antahkarana in Yoga. In Japanese temples a mirror is used as a symbol of the tranquil mind. Religious conversion is experienced when the suppressed needs of the Soul are met by a conscious at-one-ment with the Higher Self. The direct and immediate aim of education should be the provision of the psychological knowledge and meditative techniques necessary to establish this bridge with the Higher Self.

In the Bible the Sea of Galilee is a symbol of consciousness. When the disciples are in a fishing boat and a storm arises this represents the stimulation of the lower desires. They call upon Christ (the consciousness of the Higher Self) to still the waves. He does so and directs them to cast the net of the mind into the waters of the Higher Self where they catch the fish of spiritual wisdom. This is the magic salmon of wisdom in Celtic mythology.

The Double Triangles and the Seven Spheres

The seven planets of a Chain can be represented by six coins placed around a central coin. If the centers of the outer spheres are joined we create the Star of David or Seal of Vishnu which represents the interaction of the Higher Self with the Lower. There is the central point connected with the Fourth Ray of harmony or balance. The other six Rays are related to the outer Spheres and the Sacred Planets.

In the Fourth Chain of seven globes the fourth planet is the earth. Its role is to provide a stable fulcrum for the manifestation of the energies connected with the Chain. We have reached a point in Earth's evolution where the forces of involution have passed their densest level of manifestation. What we call physical matter is in process of change to an etheric or fluidic state. We speak of plasma physics and the convertibility of matter to energy. We have non-physical bodies and can photograph ectoplasm (as well as auras using Kirilian photography ed.). This is fluid matter.

The Platonic Concept of the Ultimate Atom

According to Plato the sphere of heaven contains the seven orbits of the planets and is suspended from an axis or spindle. The revolutions of the seven orbits are guided by the Fates, Lachesis, Clotho and Atropos. These represent the three aspects of karma (agami, sanchita and prarabdha) and the Past, Present and Future. The distaff is the axis of the Earth (the poles) and the axis of the universe (the Milky Way). The web spun is that of Father-Mother or Spirit-Matter.

Lachesis offers the travellers a sample of lives to choose from. This is the fundamental law of reincarnation. Then the Souls (travellers) go with their gurus (Higher Self) to fulfill their lot on Earth.

Plato conceives of the atom as being composed of whorls, the inner being smaller and smaller. These whorls are related to the seven Sacred Planets. He correctly ascribes yellow to Mercury and red to Mars. His concept is in advance of twentieth century atomic physics because what he is describing is the anu or occultist's atom, which consists of a series of spirals and can be seen clairvoyantly. These spirillae are associated with the energies of the Trinity and the Seven Rays.

The comparable structure in Man are the chakras or psychic energy centres running from the spine. The seven main chakras are related to the seven Sacred Planets and the endocrine glands.

Atomic Evolution and the Seven Planes

Koilin is the substance of Space. This fluid Root Matter is called Mulaprakriti and is the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. The force of the Great Breadth as Fohat or cosmic energy acts on this fluid matter of the aether of Space to create tiny spherical bubbles of Koilin. These spheres are the ultimate atoms or anu out of which, by aggregation along geometric lines, are constructed the atoms of the physicist.

The archetypal Ideas from the Godhead have to be enclothed in forms. The aggregation of anu needed to create these forms commences on the plane of Adi and increases by powers on each lower plane of manifestation.

PLANE	NAME		
Adi		No. of ATOMS	TRIAD
. 101	One Alone	7	C 11 1
Anupadaka	Parentless		Godhead
Atma		49	Monad
	Spiritual	49x49	Higher Self
Buddhi	Intuitional	10 10 10	riigher sen
Manas		49x49x49	(Individuality)
	Mental	49x49x49x49	(Bridge)
Astral	Emotional	40, 40, 40, 40, 40	(Bridge)
Earth		49x49x49x49x49	Lower Self
	Physical		

49x49x49x49x49

(Personality)

Each of these planes above has a tanmatra associated with it. This tanmatra represents an embodiment or limitation of the pure consciousness of the Godhead. The effect produced by this limitation is known as a tattva. In this manner the Divine outpouring is given form. Each plane is represented by a spiral in the anu or original atom. Evolution means the activation of these spirals. One spiral is activated during each round of a Chain of seven planets.

GO to Part II or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

THE KABALA AND THE PLATONIC SOLIDS

PART II (a)

The Kabalah

Synopsis

The Names of the Gods (A)

The Names of the Gods (B)

The Descent of the Gods (A)

The Descent of the Gods (B)

The Marriage of the Gods (A)

The Marriage of the Gods (B)

The Chaldean Order of the Planets (A)

The Chaldean Order of the Planets (B)

The Middle Pillar

The Light Cycle in the Kabalah

Kabalistic Correspondences

The Three Mother Letters

The Mystery of 777 (A)

The Mystery of 777 (B)

The Symbolism of the Kabalah

The Four Triads of the Kabalah

The Lower Triads of the Tree of Life

Perseus and Andromeda

The Snake and the Eagle (A)

The Snake and the Eagle (B)

The Planetary Key to Yoga and the Tree (A)

The Planetary Key to Yoga and the Tree (B)

Synopsis

10 is one of the key esoteric numbers. It is the foundation of the Kabalistic Tree of Life and the Pythagorean Decad. It is the basis of the relationship between the Trinity and the Seven Rays.

The first manifest Trinity in the Tree of Life consists of Kether, Chokmah and Binah. The last two sephiroth represent the Father-Mother, Binah being the Great Sea of Pisces. Daath is the Son. He is later manifest as Christ-consciousness in the heart centre of Tiphareth on the Middle Pillar. This is the Solar centre which reflects into the Lunar centre of the Moon Triad in Yesod which lies directly below Tiphareth on the Middle Pillar.

The Kabalistic order of the planets is the same as the Chaldean except for the transposition of the Sun and Moon. See The Chaldean Order of the Planets (A). The Middle Pillar of the Tree is a symbol of the

spine in the human body and the Cosmic Tree in the macrocosm. The Higher Self in Tiphareth can be linked to the Lower Self in Yesod through meditation. This is a psychological fact that is independent of any body of teaching.

The sequence of emanation is:

SIGN

NATURE

PLANET

Capricorn

Akasha

ELEMENT

Source

Saturn

Aquarius

Air

Space

Uranus

Pisces

Water

Cosmic Sea

Jupiter

Aries

Fire

Demiurge

Mars

Taurus

Earth

Verbum

Venus

The link between the chakras and the Tree is The Planetary Key to Yoga and the Tree (A)

The Names of the Gods (A)

One of the earliest names of God is Io. The Maoris of New Zealand regard this name as sacred. In the Greek religion Io became Jove or Zeus (Io-us or Jesus). Zeus is also Zeus-Pitar or Jupiter. The Sanskrit pitri denotes one of the spiritual progenitors of mankind.

The Greeks and Egyptians were factually correct in stating the gods had lived on Earth. These gods are the perfected humans of an earlier cycle.

We, being spiritually blind, cannot now see the members of the Angelic Hierarchies who surround us and minister to us. So passes the glory of the world.

Io, as the generator of Cosmic Light in Aquarius, is Io-sef or Joseph. As Io-Set he is Saturn-Cronus in Capricorn. Joseph comes from the darkness of the cave in Capricorn to lead the Light of the Cosmic Christ into birth in the Virgin Mary or Cosmic Ocean in Pisces. This Christ-Light is the Sun-Monad who

is crucified on the Tree of Aries-Libra by Io-Set who as Herod represents the Demiurge.

In Egypt the Divine Child Sut-Har or Horus is brought forth by Nut-Isis who is the Virgin Mother in Pisces. Lucifer, who is the Light-Bringer, leads or tempts the Monads into incarnation in Aries. He is mistakenly called the Devil by the ignorant teachers of religion. He is in fact the Demiurge. As Set or Saturn-Satan he controls the Light Source in Aquarius from Capricorn. The Elder Horus is Daiviprakriti, which means the Light of the Logos in Aquarius. Hor-Makhu becomes Atum, which means whose Light is the Toom, this being Fohat in Aquarius. The Light becomes the Sun-Monad in Aries.

The Names of the Gods (B)

Tum or Toom, as the cosmic serpent-like energies of Fohat in Aquarius, is replaced through the Equinoctial and Solsticial points. This is why Horus in Egypt is called Lord of the Two Horizons. Tum as Ra-Atum is is the setting Sun because as a Sun-Monad he must descend into incarnation through Aries which is linked to the Vernal Equinox of 22 March.

EGYPTIAN	N GOD		
	PLANET		
		SIGN	
G .			SEPHIRA
Set	Saturn		
	Saturn	Capricorn	
		Cupiteom	Kether
Horus			

	Uranus	Aquarius	Chokmah
Isis	Jupiter	Pisces	
Ra-Atum	Sun		Binah
0	Sun	Aries	Daath
Osiris	Sun	Leo	
			Tiphareth

Horus the Elder as the Light-Child of Aquarius enters into manifestation in Aries where the Sun is exalted. Set is Saturn as ruler of Capricorn. Set-Typhon is the Demiurge in Aries who is responsible for the descent of the Soul as a Light-fragment into the Lower Self.

Atum is Aton or Adam Kadmon. He is the archetypal man of the Kabalistic Tree of Life. As the Sun-Monad in Aries he is the source of the triads of the Higher and Lower Selves. Horus as Lord of the Two Horizons is related to the Cosmic Tree of the Aries-Libra axis on which the Monad is crucified. The descent of the Monad from Aries to Libra, which represents the Higher Mind of the Higher Self, is the real meaning of the crucifixion of Christ. It is we who are now crucified.

The Descent of the Gods (A)

Consider the evolutionary process required to make the statement that a god descends from heaven. We can define a god as an individual who has been perfected through a series of lives on a number of planets. This statement requires the acceptance of the concept of reincarnation and of the transfer of a life wave from one planet top another. This implies guidance of the evolutionary process by the Angelic Hierarchies.

The structure of the Kabalistic Tree of Life depicts the downflow of spiritual energies from the highest spiritual sephira in Kether to the physical base of the Tree of Life in Malkuth. Each Sephira is related to an Angelic Hierarchy and to one of the ten planets. The Tree of Life is a composite glyph or symbol of the microcosm.

The Middle Pillar of the Tree is the spine of man. The energies of the Spirit-Monad flow from Kether through the heart centre of Tiphareth, symbolizing the Higher Self, into Yesod, the Lunar Personality, then down to the physical plane in Malkuth. The difference god-consciousness and man-consciousness is simply one of vibration. We raise our consciousness towards the Godhead by the practice of meditation.

```
FAMILY
     NAME
           SIGN
                 ELEMENT
                         KABALAH
Joseph
     (Io-sef)
           Capricorn
                 Earth
                         Kether
Christ
     (Jesus)
           Aquarius
                  Air
                         Chokmah
Mary
     (Maré)
           Pisces
                 Water
                         Binah
Monad
     (Sun)
           Aries
                 Fire
                         Daath
```

The Descent of the Gods (B)

The cosmic Christ is the Light of Aquarius which is manifest from the Darkness of the rock tomb of Capricorn. He is born from the Virgin Sea of Love-Wisdom in Pisces, and he emerges into crucifixion on the Cosmic Tree of the Aries-Libra axis. He descends into manifestation from the Monadic level through the Seven Planes and is buried as the Soul in the rock tomb of the physical body.

In this tomb he represents the Personality who is spiritually "dead" until raised up through meditation into the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self. So Lazarus is said to have been raised from the dead.

Christ thus ascends from the Gate of Death in Capricorn and reaches the Light Source in Aquarius, where he sitteth on the right hand of his Father who is Saturn-Cronus in Capricorn. This is the meaning of the birth of Christ and the other Sun Gods at the Winter Solstice of Capricorn on 22 December.

Cosmic Space is filled with the ineffable Light of Fohat in Aquarius. This Light is Io or IU. When the I is placed within the U we have the trident symbol of Shiva-Saturn or Neptune-Okeanos (). The three prongs of the trident are the powers of the Trinity made manifest from Capricorn. The trident is the Hebrew letter Shin or Fire symbolizing the Monad in Aries.

```
LETTER
     ELEMENT
           SIGN
              PLANET
                    KABALAH
 Aleph
     Air
         Aquarius
              Uranus
                    Chokmah
 Mem
     Water
         Pisces
              Neptune
                    Binah
 Shin
```

Fire
Aries
Mars
Daath

The Marriage of the Gods (A)

The reference to God as "he" is an immature anthropomorphic concept of the Creator as Man. In fact the whole of the manifest universe comes from the female Cosmic Ocean of Pisces symbolized by the Virgin Mary.

When the primal Duality of Father-Mother emerges as the Diameter of the Circle they then spin the Fohat web of Cosmic Energies through Space in Aquarius. The seeds of Father-Mother fecundate the Cosmic Ocean of the Virgin Mother in Pisces. After this process is complete the Father aspect withdraws and the Mother is said to become a "widow". From the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces the Sun-Monad emerges into exaltation in Aries. So Christ is crucified in Golgotha because Aries is the sign ruling the head and Golgotha, like Calvary, refers to the skull. Christ is crucified in us now until we set him free.

In the Kabalistic Tree of Life the Son (Daath) descends from the primal trinity down the Middle Pillar of the spine through Tiphareth and Yesod into Malkuth. The energies of the serpent-fire of kundalini plays up the spine from Scorpio at the base to Taurus at the head. The other two fixed signs are Aquarius and Leo. The cosmic Fohat energies of Space flow directly across the zodiac into Leo which is the Spirit-Atma in man the microcosm.

The Marriage of the Gods (B)

In the Bible Joshua becomes Jehoshua when the Fire element of the Spirit descends into Jehovah who is Jah or Yod as a male and He-Vau-He as the female Eve. In this manner the cosmic energies of Fohat in the Space of Aquarius, related to the planetary energies of Uranus in Chokmah, descends as seeds into the Great Mother of Binah in Pisces. This process is under the control of Saturn-Cronus in Capricorn therefore Saturn is said to rule the sephira Binah on the Kabalistic Tree of Life.

The energies of the Holy Spirit as the Fire of Fohat in Aquarius move across the face of the Waters in Pisces and causes the fecundation of the karmic seeds brought into the new cycle of manifestation. This is the cosmic marriage of Fire and Water. From this marriage comes Air or Shu in Egypt who separates Heaven and Earth (Father-Mother). This is the separation of Pradhana into the polar opposites of Purusha or Spirit and Prakriti or Matter. Their interaction causes the generation of the Cosmic Mind known as Mahat.

The Chaldean Order of the Planets (A)

When the order of the planets on the Tree of Life is examined in relation to the descent of the Lightning Flash it can be shown that the superimposition of the Sun and the Moon will give what is known as the Chaldean order of the planets.

The Astronomical Order

```
Saturn
Jupiter
Mars
Moon
Venus
Mercury
Sun
```

This is the order of the planets in the sky from the outermost planet Saturn inwards to the Sun. The Earth is not one of the Sacred Planets but acts as a focal point for the energies relayed from the Sun through the Moon.

The Kabalistic Order

```
Saturn
Jupiter
Mars
Sun
Venus
Mercury
Moon
```

Note that the Kabalistic order is closely related to the days of the week. Using the daily sequence we need only to skip one day at a time to arrive at the Kabalistic order from the daily sequence.

```
The Daily Order

Saturday
Friday
Thursday
Wednesday
Tuesday
Monday
Sunday
Saturn

Jupiter
```

Mars

Sun

The Chaldean Order of the Planets (B)

The Kabalistic tree of Life is reflected in man. The sephiroth are symbols of the planetary centres in the macrocosm and of the chakras or psychic centres in man.

Mars and Saturn which are the malefic planets in astrology are found on the left hand of the Pillar of Severity on the Tree of Life. Venus and Jupiter, the benefic planets in astrology, are on the Pillar of Mercy on the right hand of the Tree. There is a relationship between the planets on the Tree and the Chaldean order of the planets.

The planets around the circumference of the circle are in the Kabalistic order commencing with Saturn in the direction of Jupiter. Following the arrows from the Sun at the top the correct order of the days of the week are obtained from the seven-pointed star. The second diagram depicts the lightning flash commencing with Saturn at the top of the Tree.

The Middle Pillar

The middle pillar of the kabalistic Tree of Life symbolizes the spine of man. (and is the Path from Kether to Malkuth ed.)

The consciousness of the Lower Self is linked to the Lunar Triad in Yesod. It has to be raised to Tiphareth at the centre of the Tree (the heart or Solar Triad) wherein dwells the Inner Ruler Immortal,

also known as the Holy Guardian Angel. This union of the Sun and Moon is the alchemical marriage.

The path of the Lightning Flash from Saturn downwards to the physical plane stresses the importance of the Great Sea of Binah as the source of the seven manifest planes.

The Light Cycle in the Kabalah

The Light of Ain-Soph-Aur, above the Primal Point of Kether, must descend into the darkness of Malkuth. This darkness represents the material quaternary of the four great elements. These are synthesized in the Lunar Mandala of the Lower Self. Malkuth is the prison of the Bride or Microprosopus of the Lesser Face. As the Soul she is destined to be raised up the Middle Pillar from Yesod to the alchemical marriage with the Sun in Tiphareth. Thus the Lower Self marries the Higher. This can happen in life through meditation, or at death of the physical body.

The Divine Ideas of the Logos are the archetypes. They must descend to Malkuth, which is the physical plane. The descent of the Light into darkness through the seven planes symbolizes the fall of the Soul into the physical body. The Kabalistic planes are:

```
PLANE
     NATURE
            TAROT
                  ELEMENT
                          SIGN
Atziluth
     Spiritual
            Swords
                  Air
                          Aquarius
Briah
     Creative
            Cups
                  Water
                          Pisces
Yetzirah
     Formative
            Wands
```

Fire
Aries
Assiah
Physical
Pentacles
Earth
Taurus

Man descends through these planes to inhabit bodies that are developed in a separate evolutionary wave. We must all ascend again through these planes as Prodigal Sons.

Kabalistic Correspondences

CARD SEPHIRA ELEMENT TAROT SIGN Ace Kether Spirit Akasha Capricorn King Chokmah Air **Swords** Aquarius Queen Binah Water Cups **Pisces** Prince Tiphareth Fire Wands Aries **Princess** Malkuth

Earth

Pentacles Taurus

The one homogenous Substance (Pradhana) divides in Svabhavat (self-becoming) into Spirit-Matter or Father-Mother. Cosmically these are the Fire of Daiviprakriti (as Light) and the Water of Mulaprakriti as Binah or Pisces. Mulaprakriti is the fluid matter of the Great Sea.

The Light of Daiviprakriti descends through the Tree as the cosmic energies of Fohat in Aquarius. Manifestation begins in Aries which is equated with Kether, the first manifest point on the Tree. In man Fohat is kundalini, the serpent fire.

The Aces, Kings and Queens are the Tarot cards. The Prince is the Jack and the cards from 1 to 10 relate to the ten planes of manifestation. The 22 Tarot cards are associated with the paths of the Tree. These 22, plus the ten Sephiroth and their source of origin give 33 as the number of completion.

3 is the Trinity.

6 (3 x 2) is the interaction of the Higher and Lower Selves.

9 is the Monad plus the Higher and Lower Selves.

12 (3 x 4) is the Godhead plus the other three Triads.

The Three Mother Letters

The Hebrew alphabet has 22 letters (0 + 21 or 3 x 7). The three sevens are the sub-planes of the Physical, Astral and Mental Planes. They are connected with the spiral of $3\frac{1}{2}$ and $3\frac{1}{2}$ (7) in the Egyptian Mysteries, also with the 42 (2 x 21) assessors of the Soul at the Judgment after death.

There are three mother letters (Aleph, Mem and Shin). These together with the seven double letters of the planets and the twelve single letters of the zodiacal signs make up the 22 letters of the Hebrew alphabet.

```
TABLE OF CORRESPONDENCES
Aleph
     Mem
            Shin
Air
     Water
            Fire
Kether
     Binah
            Chokmah
Aquarius
     Pisces
            Aries
Uranus
     Jupiter
            Mars
Ouranos
     Zeus-Pitar
            Ares
Space
     Mother
            Demiurge
Fohat
     Ocean
            Sun
Shu
     Nun
            Ra
```

From the three mother letters comes the six-armed cross of the lower elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water. These are related to the descent of the Seven Rays into manifestation.

The Mystery of 777 (A)

When the consciousness of the Soul in the Higher Self falls into the Lunar Triad of the Personality this creates the Lower Quaternary which is often symbolized by an animal. At death this process is reversed.

Consciousness is the thread which links the three triads. At birth the consciousness of the Higher Self descends through the bridge or Antahkarana into the Lower Self. This means that the Higher Tetractys now becomes a triad and the Personality Triad changes to the Lower Quaternary. This is represented by the four legs of an animal which itself has to be "slain" or "purified". The four parts of the Lower Self are:

```
PSYCHE
ELEMENT
HINDU

Mind
Fire
Manas

Emotions
Water
Kama

Life Force
Air
Prana

Body
Earth
Sthula
```

In totality man is a decad. When consciousness is drawn up to the Higher Self at the death of the Personality the original order reasserts itself. The three-fold Higher Self stores the experiences of the Lower Self in the Causal Body, known as the karana Sharira or Body of Causes.

The Mystery of 777 (B)

$$7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 = 343 = 10$$

The structure of man is:

Monad

3 3

Individuality

4 3

Personality

3

4

10 10

The Egg symbolizes the Cosmic Sphere of the Universe. When it is divided by the diameter this represents 1 in 0 or 10 (or ed.). In the person the Egg is the aura. The diameter denotes the temporary division of the sexes into male and female. The One as a diameter is the monad. It descends into incarnation through the reflected Triads of the Higher and Lower Selves. These Triads are the Solar and Lunar Mandalas which are related to the "squaring of the circle".

The 10 of the Pythagorean Decad symbolizes the fall of the powers of the Trinity in the Monad into the seven planes of manifested existence. The Monad is the tripartite reflection of the Trinity. It reflects as a Trinity into the Higher Self or Individuality. Part of the Higher Self descends into temporary incarnation in the Lower Self on the physical plane.

The 10 is related to the 12 because the original zodiac had only 10 signs. Virgo was split into Virgo-Scorpio when the division of the sexes occurred in the Lemurian Root Race. Libra became an inserted sign. We return to the 10 when the present race of humanity reestablishes the original androgyne form of the physical body. Concurrent with this there is a gradual change taking place from dense physical matter to a subtler etheric form which will gradually be moulded by thought. We already have etheric bodies which interpenetrate the physical body and provide the pattern for its construction.

The Symbolism of the Kabala. The Triads

The Four Triads of the Kabala

The four Triads are:-

COSMIC

Godhead

Space

Aquarius

MONADIC

Father

Star

Taurus

HIGHER SELF

Individuality

Solar Triad

Leo

LOWER SELF

Personality

Lunar Triad

Scorpio

The Light emanates from the Cosmic Triad in Aquarius. It is Daiviprakriti and is associated with Fohat when it manifests as cosmic energy. It is generated by the interaction between Spirit and Matter. Similarly, the transmutation of the human mind in the microcosm is dependent on the effectiveness of the Bridge between the Higher Self and the Lower. The Bridge is strengthened by meditation. Fohat in the Cosmos is the serpent-fire of kundalini in man.

The Cosmic Triad is related to Kether, Chokmah and Binah. Astrologically, these are Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces. They are ruled by Pluto, Uranus and Neptune. Saturn controls the process of emanation. The ten rings of Saturn are associated with the ten sephiroth and the Pythagorean Decad.

Saturn is related to the Silent Watcher and Sanat Kumara, controller of the Lords of Karma and the karmic records.

The forty-seventh proposition of Euclid relates to a triangle with sides in the ratio of 3:4:5. These add up to 12 and are related to the signs of the zodiac. (See The Triads above) The five as a pentagram is connected with the Higher and Lower Selves. The square of the triangle is the point of emanation of the Monad from the Godhead.

The Lower Triads of the Tree of Life

The marriage between the Sun (Individuality) and the Moon (Personality) is the alchemical union which leads to the union of the Lower Self with the Higher. This is what is meant by the descent of Christ-consciousness.

The two triads with there centre point are directly linked to the seven Sacred Planets and to the Sephiroth of the kabalistic Tree of Life. There are four Triads in the circle of the zodiac. Two of these form the macrocosmic universe. The lower two, depicted above, represent the microcosm of man in the sequence of astrological signs from Leo to Capricorn.

The Monad emerges from the Cosmic Trinity and contains the powers of the three Logoi as the Trinity. From the Monad come the Triads of the Higher and Lower Selves.

TRINITY

INDIVIDUALITY

PLANE

PERSONALITY

Father

Will

Atma

Sensations

Son

Love-Wisdom Buddhi Emotions Mother

Integrative Mind Manas

Lower Mind

The Personality reflects the qualities of the Individuality. Manas means "mind" hence we have Man the thinker. In the early Christian Church the Holy Ghost was feminine. This accords with the great trinities in the other religions.

Perseus and Andromeda. The Son and Daughter

The son who emerges in Aries is the Sun-Monad from the Great Sea of Pisces-Binah ruled by the Virgin Mother as Venus exalted in Pisces. The daughter-Soul of the Mother comes forth as the wife of the Son. The Son as the Monad is said to die, or fall into incarnation therefore the Mother becomes a widow.

The Sun-Monad descends to Tiphareth on the Middle Pillar of the Tree of Life and becomes the Higher Self or Christ in each individual. It has to unite with the bride of Christ, this being the Soul-daughter in Yesod on the Middle Pillar of the Tree of Life.

Perseus is the Sun or Higher Self who has to descend into the Waters of the Astral Plane to defeat the sea monster (the emotional desires or kama) which threaten the Soul who is symbolized by Andromeda. He slays the lunar serpent by using the lance or will of consciousness to direct the mind away from external temptations towards unity with the Higher Self. The Middle Pillar is the spine of man. The bridge from Tiphareth to Yesod is created and strengthened by meditation. It exists in latency but has to be brought into actuality by the direction of the mind towards the Higher Self.

The head of the Gorgon Medusa is covered with writhing serpents. Those who see the head turn to stone. This stone is the materialistic desire of the Lower Self. The hero uses the polished shield of the mind (reflecting the light of the Solar Triad of the Higher Self) to cut off the head of the Gorgon. The maiden or imprisoned Soul is then free to marry the hero who is the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self.

The Snake and the Eagle (A)

Scorpio, the Serpent or Scorpio, rules the generative organs. Strictly speaking the arrow of the sign should be on the Middle Pillar, which is the spine of man. It shows the descent of the energies later used in sexual procreation into Malkuth through Yesod.

Yesod is ruled by the Moon, which governs the menstrual cycle in women. If the energies used in sex are sublimated by being raised up the spine in meditation, then Scorpio becomes Virgo.

Both Scorpio and Virgo contain the three pillars of the Tree of Life. In Scorpio the energies flow outwards in the direction of the arrow towards generation on the physical plane. But we are bound sooner or later to marry the interior Soul through the alchemical union of the Lower Self with the Higher. This is the purpose of evolution. Why, therefore, is it not taught?

The esoteric psychology of the individual is based on the sequence of the signs.

```
PSYCHE
ZODIACAL SIGN
NATURE
PLANET

Will
Leo
Directive
Sun
Love-Wisdom
Virgo
Intuitional
Mercury
Integrative Mind
Libra
```

Weighing

Venus

Bridge

Earth

Transforming

Earth

Lower Mind

Moon

Analytical

Moon

Emotions

Scorpio

Desiring

Mars

Sensations

Sagittarius

Dispersing

Jupiter

The Snake and the Eagle (B)

The composite glyph of Sagittarius-Scorpio forms the Tree of Life. They are adjoining signs in the microcosmic hemisphere. Sagittarius, ruled by Jupiter, governs the Ninth House of Philosophy and Religion (in the astrological zodiac ed.). Jupiter as Zeus-Pitaris is the Father of the Gods. Scorpio, ruled by Mars, governs the Eighth House and the generative organs.

The Scorpionic energies can be directed up the Middle Pillar of the Tree of Life through the Lunar Mandala into the Solar or Higher Self. This regenerated Serpent of Scorpio becomes the Eagle. This is the national symbol of Mexico. The eagle is depicted holding the serpent in its talons.

The Phoenix of the Soul is reborn from the ashes of the risen kundalini at the base of the spine. So Ganymede is taken up to Jupiter (ruler of Sagittarius) on the back of an eagle. Ganymede is the

cup-bearer of the gods, whose amrita or nectar is this sublimated energy of the Holy Ghost in man.

This is no phantasy or myth. It is the spiritual mechanism of the scientific religion of the Aquarian Age. Know ye not that ye are gods in the becoming?

The Planetary Key to Yoga and the Tree (A)

In the human body there are seven planetary centres or chakras which are correlated with the endocrine glands.

PLANET

CHAKRA

LOCATION

Sun

Sahasrara

Head

Mercury

Ajna

Brow

Venus

Vishuddha

Throat

Moon

Anahata

Heart

Mars

Svadisthana

Sex Organs

Jupiter

Manipura

Liver

Saturn

Muladhara

Sacral

The planets are given in their correct planetary order from the Sun outwards to Saturn. In the Kabalistic order it is necessary to transpose the Sun and Moon. It should be remembered that the Earth and the Moon lie between Venus and Mars and that the primary function of the Moon (with respect to the consciousness of the individual) is to reflect the Light of the Solar Triad or Higher Self into the Personality or Lunar Triad. This is an interior psychological process which requires regular meditation.

SEPHIRA PLANET ALTERNATE Binah Saturn Chesed Jupiter Pachad Mars **Tiphareth** Sun (Moon) Netzach Venus Hod Mercury Yesod Moon (Sun) Malkuth Earth

The Planetary Key to Yoga and the Tree (B)

The ten Sephiroth on the Tree of Life are related to the Pythagorean Decad. The Seven Rays manifest from the Trinity through a simple permutation of the three primary Rays of the Logoi.

The two interlaced triangles depict the interaction between the Higher Self and the Lower Self in the Microcosmic or lower hemisphere of the zodiacal circle. Similarly, the Monad interacts with the Godhead in the Macrocosmic hemisphere.

The planetary order is:-

- (a) as shown in the heavens from the Sun to Saturn.
- (b) As shown in texts on yoga from the Crown or Sahasrara chakram to the Muladhara chakram at the base of the spine.
- (c) As shown in the Tree of Life from Yesod to Binah, following the Lightning Flash. (The Sun and Moon positions are interchanged.)

The Seven Rays are:-

1. Will

Leo

Sun

2. Love-Wisdom

Virgo

Mercury

3. Creative Intelligence

Libra

Venus

4. Balance or Harmony

Earth

Saturn

5. Analytical Science

Moon

Moon

6. Devotion

Scorpio

Mars

7. Ordered Ritual

Sagittarius

Jupiter

GO to Part II(b) or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

THE KABALA AND THE PLATONIC SOLIDS

PART II (b)

The Platonic Solids

Synopsis

The Platonic Toys of Bacchus

The Point, Circle and Tetrad

The Octahedron and Cube

The Cube and its Angles. The Zodiac

Pentagram, Dodecahedron and Icosahedron

The Sides of the Platonic Solids

The Pentagram and the Golden Measure

The Structure of the Platonic Solids

The Angles of the Platonic Solids

Synopsis

The Platonic Solids can be generated from the Point as a symbol of the Unmoving Circle. When the Point radiates it becomes the Sphere or Unmoving Circle. The change from Duration to Time commences with the establishment of a Point on the circumference of the Circle. Time can then be measured from the Point. The Serpent-Circle of Eternity unfolds and descends through the manifested planes. This is the descent of the cosmic energies of Fohat in Aquarius.

This descent creates the Moving Circle of the ten-sign zodiac related to the ten-sided polygon or regular decagon, the Pythagorean Decad, the ten Sephiroth of the Kabalistic Tree and the ten manifested planes of existence. In the Decad the 3 is the Trinity and the 7 represents the Seven Rays and the seven Sacred Planets.

From the decagon comes the icosahedron and then the dodecahedron, the twelve sides of which are related to the later twelve-sign zodiac. Through the zodiacal circle the Spirit descends into Matter. These two interact to produce the octahedron or double pyramid which is a symbolic glyph of the interaction of the Triads of the Higher and Lower Selves.

The eight tetrahedrons projected from the faces of the octahedron create the interlaced tetrahedra or quaternaries.

These are joined by the energy fields of the twelve zodiacal signs to form the cube. This fits within the dodecahedron, each face of which is crossed by a line of the cube.

The Platonic Toys of the Divine Child Bacchus

The toys of Bacchus, which were carried in the processions of the Greek Mysteries were the : Dice (one of the five Platonic solids)

Top (the whirling atom)

Ball (the Earth, Globe or Chain)

Mirror (Astral Light as a reflection of the Archetypal Plane)

Whilst playing with these toys he was torn apart by the Titans who represent the forces of the zodiac. This symbolizes the unity of the Godhead being fragmented from the One Flame into the Many Sparks of the Monads about to descend into incarnation. Through the evolutionary process the Many, as Monads, are destined to return to the Godhead. Therefore it is taught that the many pieces of Bacchus

were found and reconstituted, as was the body of Osiris (in Egyptian Mysteries ed.). (Also the Resurcction in Christianity ed.) This is a Cosmic Truth which lies beyond all formal teachings.

The Platonic Solids are the:

Icosahedron

20
equilateral triangles

Dodecahedron

12
regular pentagons

Octahedron

8
equilateral triangles

Cube (hexahedron)

6
squares

Tetrahedron

4
equilateral triangles

If the Point and Sphere are added we have the seven regular figures related to the seven planes of manifestation. The Platonic Solids represent the lines of force along which energies flow on the various planes. The nature spirits dance in geometrical patterns. The Universe is a mathematical and geometrical projection, the cycles of which become perfect through evolution.

The Point. Circle and Tetrad

The Point represents Absolute Unity or Silence which is the Unmanifested God. This is the Darkness of the Rocktomb of Capricorn through which play the energies of the Great Breath of the Universe which is in sleep or pralaya. Space and Time are unmanifest until the Point commences to expand in Aquarius which is Space into the Great Mother in Pisces, the Great ocean of Love-Wisdom. At the end of the evolutionary process we all return to the Great Mother. This is depicted by the contraction of the Point. This outbreathing and inbreathing of the Great Breath is the diastole and systole beat of the heart in the microcosmic man. This is the pravritti and nivritti of the Hindu.

The circle is the limitation of the Space-Time field of manifestation by the Hierarchies of Saturn directed by the Archangel Michael. Saturn is related to Sanat Kumara - the Silent Watcher, Ruler of the Lipika Lords of Karma and Controller of the Ring-Pass-Not for our system. Saturn rules Capricorn which is the Point of origin. Uranus governs the energies of Fohat in Aquarius, and Jupiter is the ruler of the Great Sea of Pisces.

The Tetrad is a symbol of the powers of the three Kumaras under Sanat Kumara or Saturn. They are associated with the higher octave planets of Pluto, Uranus and Neptune, related to the signs of Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces. The ten rings of Saturn depict the ten planes of manifestation. The divine Tetractys is reflected into man through subsequent triadic reflections from the Monad.

The Octahedron and the Cube

The octahedron as a double pyramid is a symbol of the esoteric psychological structure of man. Hence the association between the early religions and the pyramids. Pyr means fire. It is related to the mind as Lower Manas in the Lower Triad of the Personality and as Higher Manas in the Solar Triad of the Individuality. The mind of the individual is the bridge or pathway to the gods.

The missing "capstone" of the pyramid is the Triad of the Higher Self, and ultimately that of the Monad. The stilling of the Lower Mind in meditation, and its detachment from the lower desires creates the necessary calm, undisturbed state of consciousness which allows communication with the Higher Self. Intuitional promptings from the Higher Self can guide the Soul which is entombed in the physical body during its life on Earth.

The cube or hexahedron contains the dodecahedron. The cube has six faces related to the six signs of the zodiac in either the macrocosm of the universe or the microcosm of man. For this reason we find that the double cube is used as an altar. Each cube is a hemisphere of the zodiac. The energies of the six signs of the macrocosm are reflected into the six shaktis or powers of the microcosmic Virgin, which is the intuition of Virgo in the Higher Self.

Man is described as a threefold Spirit in fourfold Matter. This Latin cross is the

cube unfolded. (Also Masonic Ball ed.)

The cross depicts the interaction between the Higher Self and the Lower self, or the 3 and the 4.

The Cube and its Angles. The Zodiac.

The sum of the angles of the cube is 2,160. This is the time in years taken by the Equinoctial point to pass through one sign of the zodiac, There are four angles, each of ninety degrees, on each of the six faces of the cube. $24 \times 90 = 2,160$, The double cube is the cosmic altar. Adding the angles of the two cubes

$$(2,160 + 2,160)$$
 gives $4,320$

which is the key figure used to determine the major yuga cycles of the cosmic evolutionary process.

The cube with its twelve edges fits perfectly within the twelve faces of the dodecahedron which are related to the signs of the zodiac.

The tetrahedron has four equilateral triangular faces and four vertices. When it is interlaced with a second tetrahedron it creates the six-pointed Star of David representing the interaction of the Higher Self with the Lower. If the vertices of the interlaced figure are connected a cube is constructed which encloses the tetrahedra.

The cube depicts the descent of the Higher and Lower Triads into the microcosmic field of manifestation from Leo to Sagittarius. The double cube is the symbol of the complete zodiac, Each of the two cubes encloses a double tetrahedron. These four tetrahedra are the Triads of the Aquarian Mandala of the zodiac.

Godhead
Aquarius, Pisces and Aries
Monad

Taurus, Gemini and Cancer
Higher Self
Leo, Virgo and Libra
Lower Self
Scorpio, Sagittarius and Capricorn

Pentagram. Dodecahedron and Icosahedron

The pentagram as a five-pointed star refers to one or other of the hemispheres of the zodiac. The star of the microcosm relates to the five manifested planes.

```
Atma
     Spirit
            Will
                  Akasha
Buddhi
     Intuition
            Wisdom
                  Air
Manas
     Mind
            Intelligence
                  Fire
Astral
     Emotions
           Desire
                  Water
Physical
     Sensations
           Body
                  Earth
```

Capricorn is the commencement point of the zodiac. Under its Hindu name of Makara it is associated with the double pentagram and the original ten-sign zodiac which had Virgo and Scorpio joined and Libra excluded. Makara-Capricorn is the tenth sign of the twelve-sign zodiac.

The dodecahedron is created by the interaction of the five planes with the sphere. It is associated with Akasha. The octahedron corresponds to Air, the tetrahedron to Fire, the Icosahedron to Water, and the cube or hexahedron to Earth. Projection from the 12 sides of the dodecahedron produce the twenty triangles of the icosahedron.

The icosahedron has 20 surfaces and 12 angles and is associated with the Astral Light. As a reflection of Akasha from the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces into its polar opposite of Virgo it is the consciousness of the macrocosmic Virgin in a microcosmic form as the Soul. Virgo contains the six shaktis or powers (jnana or wisdom, kriya, etc.) of the Monad as a reflection of the Godhead. These powers are symbolized in the double triangle of the Higher and Lower Selves.

The Sides of the Platonic Solids

Taking the side of the cube as 1 the length of the sides of the other interrelated solids are:

Cube

1.000

Icosahedron (inner)

0.382

Dodecahedron

0.618

Octahedron

0.707

Tetrahedron

1.414

Icosahedron (outer)

1.618

If the Platonic solids are constructed to such dimensions then they will be inter-related one with the other. The length of the side of the tetrahedron is that of the diagonal face of the cube, which is the square root of 2. The length of the side of the tetrahedron is twice that of the octahedron. The side of the dodecahedron (0.618) is the Golden Section measure used in Greek architecture.

The florets of five-petal led flowers demonstrate these proportions based on the five-pointed star. This star is built from five isosceles triangle around the sides of a pentagon. The base angles are 72 degrees each and the vertex angle is 36 degrees. 5 x 36 gives 180 which has half the circumference of the zodiac.

The two stars of the macrocosm and the microcosm give the 360 degrees of the zodiacal circle. Makara-Capricorn which is the tenth sign of the zodiac is represented by a double pentagram, as was the earlier ten-sign zodiac.

The Pentgram and the Golden Measure

The mantram Klim Krishnaya Govindaya Gopijana Vallabhhaya Swaha creates a five-pointed star when used in meditation. This star, which is the symbol of the Hierophant, is related to the five great elements of Akasha, Air, Fire, Water and Earth. The interlaced pentagrams are the symbols of the Macrocosm and the Microcosm, or the universe and man.

In the diagram the downward pointing star is that of the Hanged Man in the Tarot. It also represents the lower hemisphere of the zodiacal circle. When it reverses and merges with the upwards pointing star man achieves full conscious integration with the universe. This is the purpose of meditation. The diagram can be used for meditation because the pentragrams move towards infinity which is the noumenon of the central point. Each pentagram contains a smaller star, and each star represents a movement of consciousness from a lower plane to a higher. The right to move consciously from one plane to another is earned through initiation. This is controlled by the Hierophant.

The Golden Measure and the Fibonacci Series

Arithmetical progression is 2 + 2 = 4., 4 + 2 = 6.

68

Geometrical progression is $2 \times 2 = 4$., $4 \times 2 = 8$.

Progression by powers is $2^2 = 4$., $4^2 = 16$.

The Fibonacci Series combines arithmetical and geometrical progressions to give the series

Each term is the sum of two preceding terms. Taken as fractions these are: 1/1, 1/2, 2/3, 3/5... 21/34 - 0.618. Subtracting 0.618 from 1.000 gives 0.382. The series grows in the following manner: 0.382,0.618, 1.00, 1.618, 2.618, 4.236. It is a mathematical series by addition, and a geometrical series from 0.618. Reducing the series gives:

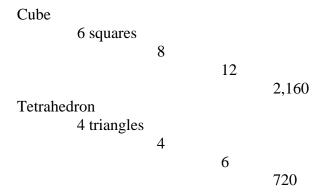
The three terms in the Golden Section are 0.382, 0.618 and 1.00.

The Structure of the Platonic Solids

The Golden Section can generate a logarithmic spiral from a rectangle whose side is 1.00 and height is 0.618. The logarithmic spiral is produced by joining the points of the rectangles as shown.

SOLID FACES VERTICES EDGES SUM of ANGLES Icosahedron 20 triangles 12 30 3,600 Dodecahedron 12 pentagons 20 30 6,480 Octahedron 8 triangles 6 12

1,440



The sphere, another Platonic solid, generates the icosahedron. If 12 points are equally spaced on the sphere and connected, each of the points generates five lines. The 30 edges of the icosahedron are the chords of the sphere.

If all possible chords are drawn within the icosahedron these lines meet in groups of three at 20 points. This creates the 20 vertices of the dodecahedron. Similarly, the dodecahedron can be expanded into an

icosahedron. This latter solid represents Purusha (Spirit) just as the dodecahedron is related to Prakriti (Matter). These solids interact through their faces and vertices similar to the cube and tetrahedron.

If the points of the icosahedron are joined with the dodecahedron this creates the octahedron or double pyramid. The octahedron depicts the interaction in the field of consciousness between the Higher and Lower Selves, these being the Solar and Lunar Triads. Each face of the octahedron can be used to create a tetrahedron the completed figure forms the Star of David or Seal of Vishnu in the form of interlaced tetrahedra.

The Angles of the Platonic Solids

The addition of the plane angles of the solids gives 15,120 which is the sum of the years taken by the Sun to move through seven signs of the Zodiac. 2,160 is the precessional period of the Sun through one sign such as the Age of Aquarius.

Icosahedron (12 signs of three decans)

3,600

Dodecahedron

6,480

Double Tetrahedron (720 + 720)

1,440

Octahedron

1,440

Cube (processional period of 1 sign)

2,160

The double tetrahedron represents the Triads of the Higher and Lower Selves.

The total precessional time taken by the Sun to move through the twelve signs of the zodiac is 25,920 years. The time taken to move through one hemisphere of the zodiac is 12,960 years.

The Interchange points are the Gates of Life (Cancer) and Death (Capricorn).

$$15,120(7) + 15,120(7) = 30,240$$
 (Yuga cycle of 432)

GO to Part IV or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

Part IV

AQUARIAN MANDALA

Synopsis

The Magic Circle of the Mandala (A)

The Magic Circle of the Mandala (B)

The Dance of the Zodiac (A)

The Dance of the Zodiac (B)

The Microcosmic Mandala

The Macrocosmic Mandala

The Mandala of the Four Quadrants

The Astrological Sequence of Emanation

The First Cosmic Quadrant

The Second Quadrant of the Monad

The Third Quadrant of the Individuality

The Fourth Quadrant of the Personality

SYNOPSIS

The mandala is a circle containing the cross, thus dividing the circle into four quadrants. Using the zodiacal mandala these quadrants each contain three signs and are related to the psychological structure of man.

QUADRANT

SIGNS OF

ZODIAC

SYMBOL

Godhead

Aquarius

Pisces

Aries (Cosmos)

Monad

Taurus

Gemini

Cancer (Star)

Higher Self

Leo

```
Virgo
Libra (Sun)

Lower Self

Scorpio
Sagittarius
Capricorn (Moon)

(Triads)

(Fixed)
(Mutable)
(Cardinal)
```

The four quadrants are symbolized by four triads. The first two quadrants form the macrocosm or universe and the last two together constitute the microcosm or little universe of man. The interlaced triangles are known as the Star of David, or Seal of Vishnu in India.

The psychological quadrature of the psyche is related to the Jungian division of the mandala.

Intuition
Buddhi
Causal Body
Thinking
Manas
Mental Body
Feeling
Kama
Astral Body
Sensation
Sthula
Physical body

An extended table of the planes of manifestation given in The Second quadrant of the Monad. This is related to the descent of the Monad into incarnation in the Lower Self.

The Magic Circle of the Mandala (A)

The Mandala or sacred circle is that of the zodiac of twelve signs with the Spiritual Sun in the centre. These are all connected with actual spiritual hierarchies.

(Christ and the twelve disciples are physical plane representatives of this, as are the Knights of the Round Table.)

The field of manifestation is the enclosing sphere of the cosmos or sacred enclosure known as the temenos. The circle or mandala has four gates or quadrants. In Christianity these are connected with the fixed signs of the zodiac known as the Tetramorphs (Eagle, Bull, Lion and Man) as on the tapestry in Coventry Cathedral and connected with Scorpio Taurus, Leo and Aquarius.

The great city, the holy Jerusalem is described in the Book of Revelation as having twelve gates with an angel at each gate. In the city there is the tree of life. The twelve represent the twelve hierarchies connected with the signs of the zodiac. These are divided into four quadrants of three.

Likewise, there are four rivers flowing from the Garden of Eden. The Celtic cross is a similar Christian mandala. In Gothic churches the four evangelists related to the tetramorphs in a mandala, often depicted in stained glass.

The Magic Circle of the Mandala (B)

The mandala is a magic circle in which it a cross is inscribed. It can be depicted as Christ with the four Evangelists, or Horus with his four sons. In Jacob Boehme's For Forty Questions of the Soule (1602) he calls the mandala the "mirror of wisdom" referring to a body of secret knowledge.

A seventeenth-century pupil of Boehme, Gichtel who was a lawyer, published a similar mandala showing the planetary centres in the human body related to their respective psychic centres or chakras. This clearly demonstrates the direct links between the microcosm or man and the macrocosm or universe.

The very anatomical atomic structure in man's superphysical bodies is a celestial mechanism.

Boehme depicted God at the centre of the spiral between Man and the Universe. Fludd showed man's spiral path to God through the planes with their angelic hierarchies.

There are the circles of Stonehenge and Avebury, the calendar stone of the Aztecs, the Tibetan mandalas and the Rosicrucian "rose-cross". These all relate to the spiritual hierarchies of the zodiac.

The Dance of the Zodiac (A)

The powers of the zodiac whirl and bow before the Spiritual Sun.

And we all circled round him and, responded to him, Amen.

The twelfth of the numbers paces the round aloft, Amen.

To each and all it is given to dance, Amen.

(Apocryphal Acts of St. John)

The Jew has his spiral Bethel stones of four quadrants.

The Moslem takes his circle path around the Kabala.

The Dervish has his planetary swirling dance.

The Buddhist depicts the Wheel of the Law.

The Bible cites the circle dance of David.

The Indian makes pradakshina around the sacred hill.

The English have the Maypole dance

Shiva is the dancing Nataraja.

The Cretan had a spiral labyrinth.

The Celtic races use the spiral (found on Tors. ed.)

The Maori tattoo is a spiral design.

Fohat moves in a spiral path.

Kundalini in meditation moves in a spiral path.

The Lightning Flash spirals through the Kabalistic Tree.

The anu or Occultist's atom, has ten spirillae.

The planets spiral through space. (As above so below. ed.)

The Chinese interweave Yang and Yin.

In science the DNA chain is in two spirals.

The spiral coils of the Mehen serpent protect the night Sun.

The Bhutanese create spiral mandalas.

The Moslem mosque domes have spiral patterns.

The Dance of the Zodiac (B)

There is the dance of the gopis of Krishna and the circle dance of David in the Bible. Also we have the Maypole dance in England and the whirling dance of the Sufis paralleling, the orbits of the planets.

Annually in Seville Cathedral there is held the Dance of the Seises (sixes) once performed by twelve boys representing the signs of the zodiac. It is connected with the Feast of Corpus Christi and the Carnival. The two sixes are the division of the zodiac.

Macrocosmic Sextile (Signs and Planets)

```
Aquarius
Pisces
Aries
Taurus
Gemini
Cancer
Saturn
Jupiter
Mars
Venus
Mercury
Moon
```

Microcosmic Sextile (Planets and Signs)

```
Saturn

Jupiter

Mars

Venus

Mercury

Sun

Capricorn

Sagittarius

Scorpio

Libra

Virgo

Leo
```

The Sun and Moon are interchangeable. The other five sacred planets each rule two signs. Therefore there is a direct correspondence between the macrocosm and the microcosm caused by the energies released through the sacred planets which affect the universe and man through their parallel structures.

The Microcosmic Mandala

The simplest representation of the mandala is the cross in the circle.

These are the Jungian terms for the four ways we experience phenomena (Martin, P.W. Experiment in Depth. London, Kegan Paul, 1955, p.21). Plato described this fourfold use of consciousness in his Republic. The English translators of Plato's terms give these descriptions:

Reason Understanding Belief Conjecture (Spirit) Reason Undestanding Faith Perception (Jowett) Intelligence **Imagination** Opinion Demonstration (Spens) Thinking Intuition Feeling Sensation (Jung)

These four functions of consciousness can, in Jungian terms, be related to the planes.

```
Atma
Will
(Spirit)

1. Buddhi
Intuition
(Causal Body)

2. Manas
Thinking
(Mental Body)

3. Astral
Feeling
(Emotional Body)

4. Physical
Sensations
(Physical and Etheric)
```

Manas, provides through its dual nature the bridge between the Intuition and the Emotions, between the Higher Self or Individuality and the Lower Self of the Personality.

The Macrocosmic Mandala

This mandala is the fundamental symbol expounded in detail in the chapters of this book dealing with zodiacal cosmogenesis.

The upper hemisphere is the macrocosmic field of consciousness commencing with Capricorn through Aquarius to Cancer.

The lower hemisphere in the microcosmic field of consciousness which deals with the interaction of consciousness between the Higher Self and the Lower Self as triadic manifestations from the Godhead typified in symbology by the interlaced triangles of () the Star of David or the Seal of Vishnu. The meaning inherent in these triads are then given following the order of the zodiacal signs from Capricorn.

The Mandala of the Four Quadrants

The First Quadrant is controlled by the Silent Watcher known as Saturn/Cronus. He is the ruler of the subsequent cycles and is known as Sanat Kumara. The four gates of the mandala relate to the four Kumara or Virgin Youths who are also the Lords of Karma. The seeds of space from the previous universe fall into generation in Pisces, through Daiviprakriti - the Light of the Logos - into Mulaprakriti, the fluid matter of the Great or Cosmic Virgin of Pisces.

The Second Quadrant commences with the manifestation of Mahat, the Cosmic Mind, which expresses itself on each subsequent level of manifestation through the spiritual hierarchies, or angelic kingdom.

Aries is connected with the Demiurge, or Great Architect of the Universe and the birth of Wisdom (Buddhi, Buddha, Mercury) from the union of the Moon with the wife of Tara (Jupiter's wife), Jupiter being the ruler of Pisces.

Taurus (throat) relates to the Verbum or Logos Doctrine (Vach). Venus (ruler of Taurus) symbolizes the manifestation of the Divine Plan as vibrational frequencies associated with geometrical forms (archetypal symbols).

The Astrological Sequence of Emanation

Emanation commences in Capricorn and manifests through the four quadrants of the zodiacal mandala.

For more information on the planes see "Second Quadrant of the Monad" below.

The First Cosmic Quadrant

Toynbee speaks of "a Kingdom of God which in not in Time at all but is in a different spiritual dimensions and which, just by virtue of this difference of dimension, is able to penetrate our mundane life and to transfigure it". The psychological structure of the human is related to the four quadrant of the mandala.

(a) Cosmic

Logos as a Trinity

(b) Monadic

The god in man as a reflection of the Trinity. Our Father in Heaven.

(c) Solar

The Higher Self as a reflection of the Monadic Triad.

(d) Lunar

The Lower Self incarnated as a fragment of the Higher Self.

The zodiacal structure of the microcosm is a direct reflection, polar axis after polar axis, of the

macrocosmic hemisphere of the zodiac. All major religions have Trinities of gods. The symbols in religions and mythologies are based on triads because these derive from the quadrants of the zodiacal mandala. We are transfigured when we become receptive to our Higher Self and ultimately to the Monad.

The Second Quadrant of the Monad

The Monad is a direct spark from the One Divine Flame (Mahat). It contains the complete powers of the

Godhead. It is our "Father in Heaven". It is is found on the two planes of Adi and Anupadaka (the Parentless).

The Monad is found in the Macrocosmic Hemisphere of the Wheel of the Zodiac. A fragment of the Monad containing the triadic powers of the Godhead descends on the Sutra-Atma, or "thread-self" which contains the energies of Fohat. This thread has five permanent atoms related to the five planes of Atma, Buddhi, Manas, Astral and Physical. These atoms by the emission of specific vibrations aggregate similar atoms necessary to create man's physical and superphysical bodies.

The Third Quadrant of the Individuality

The fragment of the Monad descends through the Gate of Birth (Cancer) into its tripartite expression in the Higher Self or Individuality, sometimes referred to as the Ego. (This is an unfortunate term because it has connotations in psychology which relate to the selfish or egotistical nature of the personality.)

The Higher Self in its Causal Body retains all of the experiences of the previous Personalities who have reincarnated on Earth (physical or non-physical) to gain knowledge and develop their faculties. Therefore it is the Higher Self which progresses to perfection through a series of incarnations.

In Christian terms Christ is the Higher Self; Jesus, the man, is the Personality; and the Monad is our "Father in Heaven". Therefore, it is we who are and always have been gods. We are in reality the fragments of the dismembered God. (cf., Teilhard de Chardin's statement: 'We are all cells in the body of CHRIST'. ed.) The evolutionary process is destined to awaken our knowledge of this fact by the development of an ever-expanding consciousness which will eventually embrace the Universe. We are truly cosmic macrocosms but think we have a limited microcosmic mind. We must re-establish the bridge between the Lower Self or Personality and the Higher Self or Individuality. So Jesus becomes Jesus Christ. (The Higher Self is the Christ Consciousness.) Christ correctly states:

"I and my Father are One."

The Father is the Monad.

The Fourth Quadrant of the Personality

The order of the planets in the sky from the Sun to Saturn accurately portrays the structure of the microcosmic man.

```
Sun
     Leo
           Atma
                 Spirit-Will
Mercury
     Virgo
           Buddhi
                 Intuition
Venus
     Libra
           Manas I
                 Creative Mind
     Earth
           (Bridge)
     Moon
           Manas II
                 Analytic Mind
Mars
     Scorpio
           Kama
                 Emotions
Jupiter
```

Sagittarius
Etheric
Sensations
Saturn
Capricorn
Physical
Body

This is the order of the planets in the sky. The rulerships of the signs are those according to traditional astrology. Each sign corresponds exactly with the description of the tripartite powers of the Individuality and the Personality. The meanings of the signs are in accordance with Hindu nomenclature, are supported by their relations with the archetypal symbols and are confirmed, not once but repeatedly, by the esoteric truths embedded in mythology.

This is the composite Science of the Self. It is the expression of the Ageless Wisdom. It is the astrological key to the Mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven.

GO to Part V or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART V

THE PRECESSIONAL CYCLE AND AQUARIUS

Synopsis

Man and the Cycle of the Year

The Equinoxes and Solstices

The Precession of the Equinoxes

The Date of the Aquarian Age

The Pythagorean Triangle. Symbolic Numbers

The Musical Scale and 3, 4 and 5

Cycle Generation From 5 and 6

The Precessional Cycle Number

The Genesis of Cycle Numbers From 6

The Precessional Cycle and Man

The Esoteric Basis of Planetary Cycles

The Planetary Ratios and the Platonic Solids

The Yugas

The Evolution of the Yuga Cycle

SYNOPSIS

The Passage of the Sun through the Cycle of the year depicts the involution of the Soul into the physical body as its crucifixion. Then comes the ultimate ascension from the rock-tomb of Capricorn. This is the birth of the Sun-God at the Summer Solstice. The concept is dealt with from the Christian viewpoint in The Aquarian Bible and the comparable mythic cycles are contained in Aquarian Mythology. The cycle is related to the Equinoxes and Solstices, also to the stone circles such as are found at Stonehenge

In addition to the yearly cycle there are larger cycles of time known as yugas which are connected with manifestation and evolution. The precessional cycle of the Sun through the signs of the zodiac takes 25,920 years. Its passage through one sign lasts 2,160 years approximately. This latter period relates to the Age of Pisces which ended in 1899, and to the new Age of Aquarius which we have entered now.

$$(2160 = 3^3 + 4^3 + 5^3 \text{ and } 3 + 4 + 5 = 12.)$$

The musical scale is related to 3, 4 and 5 (See The Musical Scale). From 5 and 6 we obtain the numbers of the greater cycle (See Cycle Generation From 5 to 6). The Platonic Solids are related to these cycles (See Genesis of Cycle Numbers) and to the planets (See Planetary Ratios and the Platonic Solids). The universe is a mathematical and geometrical creation. The cycles become perfect through evolution.

Man and the Cycle of the Year

The cycle of the year, depicted by the passage of the Sun through the equinoctial and solsticial points, parallels the life of man. He is born from the womb (or rises from the tomb or grave) at Easter. He grows to maturity as the Sun reaches its zenith in Cancer at Midsummer. He harvests the experience of his life, coinciding with the Harvest Festival, and dies, as the Sun dies in Winter, only to be reborn again for a new cycle of life on Earth. (See Aquarian Mythology.)

Thus Esoteric Astrology embodies the Law of Reincarnation. Man progresses to perfection through a series of lives on Earth. His actions on Earth create Karma which will affect his present and future lives. Essentially, the study of Esoteric Astrology provides us with the mechanism of Karma and demonstrates how the release of Karma is determined by the positions of the planets in the natal horoscope and the subsequent progressions of these planets and transits over the natal and progressed planets. (A later section deals with the planetary centres in man, known as chakras, which are in turn related to the endocrine glands. This is the means whereby the macrocosm directly affects the microcosm.)

The Equinoxes and Solstices

Aries is the Spring Equinox (22 March)

Libra is the Autumnal Equinox (22 September)

Cancer is the Summer Solstice (22 June) and Capricorn is the Winter Solstice (22 December).

The equinoxes and solstices are the times of important spiritual festivals when spiritual energies are released and play upon the Earth and its inhabitants. Examine the importance of the Winter Solstice and its link with the birth of Jesus Christ and the other sun gods. Christmas falls on 25 December, exactly three days after the commencement of the Winter Solstice, which denotes the entry of the Sun into the zodiacal sign of Capricorn. Capricorn is ruled by the planet Saturn, hence the name of the Roman

festival of Saturnalia.

The festival celebrates the death of the Sun which is at its lowest point as seen from the Northern Hemisphere. The Sun stays three days in the grave and then rises from the dead to give fresh life to the Earth. Note the siting of the passage in the mound at New Grange north of Dublin, Ireland, which was designed to receive the light of the Sun at the exact time of the Winter Solstice.

The Precession of the Equinoxes

The Earth's orbit is tilted at an angle of 23 degrees to the Celestial Equator due to the inclination of the Earth's axis. The plane of the Ecliptic, or planetary path, acts the Equator at two points of the Prime Celestial Meridian which is a Great Circle. These are the Spring and Vernal Equinoctial Points.

The planetary orbits move within the Ecliptic belt of some 18 degrees wide. The stars within the belt form the 12 great constellations of the zodiac.

The Earth's axis moves in a clockwise circle around the Pole of the Ecliptic in the constellation of Draco. The circumference of this circle is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the ecliptic pole and so subtends an angle of 47 degrees. Every star on that circumference is destined to become the Pole Star for a time.

The cause of this phenomenon is the gravitational pull of the Sun and Moon on the Earth, which is not completely circular. There is therefore a gyroscopic effect an the Earth. Because of this the Sun appears to regress through the signs of the zodiac - the complete cycle being made in 25,920 years. It regresses through one sign in 2,160 years.

The entry dates of the Sun into these signs are estimated as follows:

Aries

Pisces

Aquarius

Capricorn

2423 B. C. (2410 B. C.)

263 B. C. (255 B. C.)

1899 A. D.

4058 A. D.

The Date of the Aquarian Age (1899 A.D.)

In H. P. Blavatsky's essay on "The Esoteric Character of the Gospels" published in Lucifer (v.I) in 1887-88 and later republished in the Collected Writings (v.VIII) she stated,

"There are several remarkable cycles that come to an end at the end of this century. First, the 5,000 years of the Kali-yuga cycle; again the Messianic cycle of the Samaritan (also Kabalistic) Jews of the man connected with Pisces (Ichthys or Fish-man Dag). It is a cycle, historic and not very long, but very occult, lasting about 2,155 solar years, but having a true significance only when computed by lunar months. It occurred 2,410 and 255 B.C., or when the equinox entered into the sign of the Ram, and again into that of Pisces. When it enters, in a few years, the sign of Aquarius, psychologists will have some extra work to do, and the psychic idiosyncrasies of humanity will enter on a great change."

This date also coincides with the close of the first 5,000 Years of the Kali-yuga or "Black Age".

Because of this movement there is a change of one degree every 72 years, or 24 minutes every year.

The Pythagorean Triangle. Symbolic Numbers

Man is a threefold spiritual being (the Higher Self) reflected in a fourfold Lower Self (the Lower Quaternary). This is represented geometrically by the right-angled triangle, the square on the hypotenuse of which is equal to the sum of the squares an the other two sides. (Pythagorus Theorem ed.)

Mathematically,

$$3^2 + 4^2 = 5^2$$

$$9+16 = 25 \Rightarrow 2+5=7$$

3 + 4 = 7 (Sacred Planets)

 $3 \times 4 = 12$ (Signs of Zodiac)

The Cube unfolded is the symbolic representation of the 3 in the 4 or pillar of the Latin cross.

$$7 + 12 = 19 \Rightarrow 1 + 9 = 10$$
.

This is the perfect number of the Kabalistic Tree or the Pythagorean Decad.

5 + 2 = 7. The 5 relates to the five present senses of man (one for each Root Race) and the 2 refers to the two senses of clairvoyance and clairaudience yet to be developed.

 $7 \times 7 = 49$, which is a square of the diameter of a figure the side of which is in the ratio of 5:50. 50 = 49 + 1 (the source). The 49 are the seven subplanes of the seven planes. 50 is used as a composite symbol of the seven planes (such as in the 50 cattle stolen by Mercury in Greek Mythology). It refers to the microcosm therefore

$$50 + 50 = 100 = 10$$
 or the ten-sign zodiac.

The Musical Scale. 3, 4 and 5*

2,160 years is the time taken for the Sun to move through one sign of the zodiac by precessional movement.

$$216 = 3^3 + 4^3 + 5^3$$

$$9 + 16 + 25 = 50$$

$$216 = 27 + 64 + 125 = 6 \times 6 \times 6$$

3 represents life, 4 is form and 5 is synthesis. 3 is the Spirit (Higher Self), 4 is Matter (the Lower Self) and 5 symbolizes the five senses and the five planes (Atma, Buddhi, Manas Astral and Sthula) inhabited by the Spirit during incarnation.

The Life and Form Planes

Life Side

Physical

Physical

Form Side

Buddhi (Intuition)

30

40

Atma (Spirit)

Astral (Emotions)

27

36

Manas (Mind)

Prana (Life Energy)

24

32

Sthula (Etheric)

Physical

(Sthula) 45

The Musical Scale

 \mathbf{C}

D

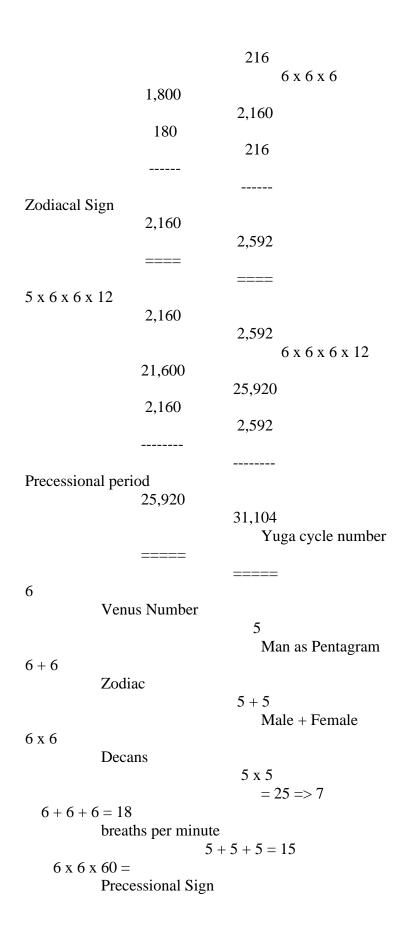
E

F G A B C 192 216 240 256 288 320 360 384 24 27 30 32 36 40 45 48
$$\div 3$$
 $\div 3$ $\div 3$ $\div 4$ $\div 5$ $\div 4$ 8 9 10 8 9 12 In adding: $24 + 27 + 30 = 81 \Rightarrow 9$ $32 + 36 + 40 = 108 \Rightarrow 9$ and $45 \Rightarrow 9$

[*See also Harmonies of Heaven and Earth by Joscelyn Godwin ISBN 0-500-01403-5 pub. T & H (1987)

Cycle Generation From 5 and 6 $\,$

5 x 1	_		
	5 Dawn		
		6	
	50		6 x 1
	Day		
	5	60	
	Twilight		
		6	
	60	72	
	==	72	
		==	
5 x 6	30		
		36	
	300		6 x 6
		360	
	30	36	
		30	
Perfect Year			
Periect Tear	360		
		432	C 1 N 1
	===		Cycle Number
		===	
5 x 6 x 6	180		



The Precessional Cycle number

According to occult teachings each cycle has a dawn and twilight period equivalent to one-sixth of the total period. If the total period is 60 years the dawn is 5 years and the twilight 5.

Note the great importance of the last cycle of the precessional year 25,920. The original zodiac was of ten signs. Virgo was then split into Virgo-Scorpio and Libra was inserted. The ten-sign period is 21,600 years the other two sign periods give the total required for the precessional period.

The division of the sexes in the Third Lemurian Root Race represented a critical changeover point from one cycle to another, hence the comment on the ten and twelve signs.

The ten sign zodiac is created automatically by genesis from the upper circle.

So

Father-Mother spins the Web of the Universe.

The Genesis of Cycle Numbers From 6

72 is the average life of man.

432 is the key cycle figure.

25,920 is the precessional year figure.

31,104 is the total yuga figure of 311,040,000,000,000.

This last number is the total years in the Life of Brahma.

The total angles of the Platonic Solids are all multiples of 720:

Tetrahedron 720
$$1 \times 720$$
 Octahedron 1,440 2×720 Cube 2,160 3×720 Icosahedron 3,600 5×720 Dodecahedron 6,480

All of these numbers are thus divisible by 9.

The numbers 3, 4 and 5 generate 12 and 60.

$$3 + 4 + 5 = 12$$
 and $3 \times 4 \times 5 = 60$

$$72 = (3 + 4 + 5) + (3 \times 4 \times 5)$$

12 relates to the 12 signs of the zodiac.

$$12 \times 60 = 720$$
.

720 is the total number of degrees in the two circles of Father/Mother. One of these circles is the projected universe.

The Precessional Cycle and Man

The precessional cycle is 25,920 years in length caused by the apparent regression of the Sun through the signs of the zodiac at the rate of one sign in 2,160 years.

Correspondences

In 72 years the cycle advances 1 degree.

In 72 years man lives an average life span.

The pulse rate of man is 72 beat per minute.

The Earth turns 1 degree on its axis in 4 minutes.

The Earth has a perfect year of 360 days.

5 (the Pentagram) x 72 equals 360.

The Hexagon (honeycomb or snowflake) is the base for the construction of the regular polyhedra. It is composed of six equilateral triangles.

When expanded it gives the six-pointed star. The star cuts the circle at six points representing a precessional period of 4,320 years. This is the key cycle number.

The Esoteric Basis of Planetary Cycles

The planetary orbital periods are irregular because we are involved in an evolutionary period which is slowly being perfected.

```
PLANETS
        PERFECT
                ORBITS
Mercury
             90
                (90 \times 4 = 360)
Venus
            216
                (216 \times 20 = 4,320)
Earth
            360
                (360 \times 12 = 4,320)
Mars
            720
                (720 \times 6 = 4,320)
Jupiter
           4,320
                (4,320 \times 5 = 10,800 \times 2)
Saturn
          10,800
```

Once in every 60 years the planets are in syzypy (i.e., in a straight line related to the Sun).

Using the key cyclic period we have:

```
60
          72
              360
                  2,160
                       25,920
Mercury
240
         288
              1,444
                  8,640
                       103,680
Venus
      100
         120
              600
                  3,600
                       43,200
Earth
       60
          72
              360
                  2,160
                       25,920
Mars
       30
          36
              180
                  1,080
                       12,960
Jupiter
       5
           6
               30
                   180
                        2,160
Saturn
       2
         2.4
               12
                   72
                         864
```

The table is based on the Earth period of 360 days being regarded as a unit. Each of the columns provides meaningful ratios.

(Note that Jupiter who is the Father of the Gods contains the key cycle number of 4,320 based on the 12 year cycle multiplied by 360 days - the perfect Year cycle number.)

The Planetary Ratios and the Platonic Solids

The Platonic Solids have specific faces, vertices and edges. They are reflections of the mathematical and geometrical Laws governing manifestation. The Sacred Planets are the centres for the emanation of the Seven Rays and these Planets have definite and repeated relationships with the Platonic Solids.

PLANETARY		
RAT	IOS	
		PLATONIC
		SOLIDS
PLANETS		
	RATIO	
		FACES
		SOLID
Mercury: Earth		
	4:1	
		4
		Tetrahedron
Mars : Jupiter	- 1	
	6:1	
		6
3.4		Cube
Mercury: Mars	0 . 1	
	8:1	0
		8
Contle . Issaiton		Octahedron
Earth: Jupiter	12:1	
	12:1	12
		Dodecahedron
Vanus - Iunitar		Dodecanedron
Venus : Jupiter	20:1	
	ZU . I	20
		20

Icosahedron **VERTICES** Mercury: Earth 4:1 Tetrahedron Mercury: Mars 8:18 Cube Mars: Jupiter 6:1 6 Octahedron Earth: Jupiter 12:1 20 Icosahedron Venus: Jupiter 20:1 20 Dodecahedron **EDGES** Mars: Jupiter 6:1 6 Tetrahedron Earth: Jupiter 12:1 12 Cube Earth: Jupiter 12:1 12 Octahedron Earth: Saturn 30:1 30 Icosahedron Earth: Saturn 30:1

Jupiter (12) x 7 = Uranus (84), x 14 = Neptune (168) and x 21 = Pluto (252).

30

Dodecahedron

The Yugas

"The early Hindu Astronomers selected a period in the course of which a given order of things is completed by the sun, moon and planets returning to a state of conjunction from which they started. This is known as the Great Age of 4,320,000 sidereal solar years." (Encyclopaedia Britannica.)

The Pythagorean Decad of 1, 2, 3, 4 is applied to this number to obtain the yuga cycles.

```
INDIAN
        GREEK
Satya
      4
        Golden
               1,728,000
Treta
      3
        Silver
               1,296,000
Dvapara
      2
         Bronze
                864,000
Kali
      1
        Iron
                432,000
      10
         Maha Yug
               4,320,000
```

10 Maha Yugs (Great Ages) make 1 World Period of 43,200,000 years This is the time spent on one Globe of a Chain of seven globes. 4,320,000,000 is the time spent on one Chain.

The First and Second Root Races (Polarian and Hyperborean) correspond to the Golden and Silver Age periods. Each Root Race has its own four Ages on a smaller scale.

1898 is the 5,000th year of the Kali Yug, therefore the commencement of the Kali Yug for the 5th Root Race is 3,102 B. C. This Race therefore commenced its Golden Age 400,000 years ago, and still has 38,200 years to go to complete the Kali Yug period of 43,200 years (5,000 = 38,200).

The Evolution of the Yuga Cycle

AGE

AGE

CYCLE PERIOD

Golden

Krita

1,728,000

Silver

Treta

1,296,000

Bronze

Dvapara

864,000

Iron

Kali

432,000

Great Age (MahaYug)

4,320,000

71 maha yugs form the

Period of 1 Manu. =

x 71

306,720,000

x 14

= 4,294,080,000

There are 6 Pralayas, one between each Round. The Round has a Seed Manu for the Pralaya (Sandhi) and a Root Manu for Manvantara.

$$(7 \times 2 = 14)$$
 and $(71 + 6 = 77)$

Add 6 Maha Yugs for the Sandhis.

+ 25,920,000 = 4,320,000,000

This gives a day of Brahma (Manvantara).

Add a Night of Brahma

4,320,000,000

(Pralaya)

= 8,640,000,000

One Year of 360 Days (x 360)

x 360

= 3,110,400,000,000

100 years (x 100)

x 100

= 311,040,000,000,000

GO to Part VIa or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART VI

CHAINS, PLANETS and the HIERARCHIES

(a) The Planes and the Angelic Hierarchies

Synopsis

The Moving Axis of the Zodiac (A)

The Moving Axis of the Zodiac (B)

The Poles of the Zodiac and the Chains

The Triangle and the Square in the Zodiac

The Four Chains and Their Hierarchies

The Angelic Hosts

The Asuras (Pentagrams)

The Barhishad Pitris (Cubes)

The Agnishvatta Pitris (Triangles) (A)

The Agnishvatta Pitris (Triangles) (B)

The Four Bodies of Brahma

The Four Planes and the Seven Life Waves

The Four Levels of Manifestation

The Caduceus as a Macrocosmic Symbol

The Planes, the Tattvas and the Spiral

The Planes, the Spiral and the Mysteries

The Three and the Seven

The Seven Rays

SYNOPSIS (A)

The zodiac is a comic clock. The two hemispheres of the zodiacal circle form the macrocosm or universe and the microcosm or man. The diameter is the Gate of Birth (Cancer) and the Gate of Death (Capricorn). These signs are polar opposite. The movement of the Sun by precession brings the energies of certain poles into activity. The Age of Aquarius activates Aquarius and Leo related to the Will aspect of our Higher Self and the cosmic energies of Space (Fohat) in Aquarius. This is an age of space exploration both outer (the universe) and inner (the atom and depth psychology).

The zodiacal axes are related to the Chains of evolution (see The Moving Axis of the Zodiac (B)) and to the planes of manifestation (see The Poles of the Zodiac and the Chains). Each Chain of seven planets

is associated with an Angelic Hierarchy (see The Four Chains and Their Hierarchies). So also do the four planes of manifestation in the Kabalah relate to the Hierarchies.

The life wave evolves through the four planes in a seven-fold cycle. One half of the cycle $(3\frac{1}{2})$ is that mentioned in Revelation in the Bible. The cycles are related to the serpent on the caduceus (see The Caduceus as a Macrocosmic Symbol). This is also the human spine.

The Moving Axis of the Zodiac (A)

The simplest way to deal with this complex subject is to present the evolutionary process in terms of a symbolic sequence. There is a circle of descent into manifestation (pravritti) and ascent into the heaven world (nivritti). This circle or cycle (yuga) takes place in Time therefore the circle has a half-cycle of a descent into Matter and a half-cycle of an ascent into Spirit.

This cyclic movement relates to the upper hemisphere as the Macrocosm, or Universe, and to the lower hemisphere as the Microcosm, or Man. The astrological signs dividing the wheel of the zodiac are Capricorn, the source of emanation, and Cancer. These are the two Gates between the hemispheres.

Somewhat like an electric timing-clock key, the diameter of the circle turns by cyclic movement to two zodiacal signs which are polar opposites. The turning of the axis is related to the Precession of the Equinoxes in a 25,920 year cycle.

The Moving Axis of the Zodiac (B)

Cancer-Capricorn Axis

The Asuras are the products of the First Chain and are related to Makara-Capricorn (Polarian).

Gemini-Sagittarius Axis

The Agnishvattas are the Lords of Fire of the Second Chain. Sagittarius is a Fire sign (Hyperborean).

Taurus-Scorpio Axis

The Barhishads are the Lunar Lords connected with the sign of Scorpio (Lemurian).

Bridge Axis

Humanity is connected with the Earth and the Moon during the Atlantean period where Lunar magic was used (Atlantean).

Aries-Libra Axis

Humanity is connected with Venus in the development of Higher Manas in the Fifth Root Race (Aryan).

Pisces-Virgo Axis

Humanity is related to Mercury (Virgo) in the Sixth Root Race when Intuition is developed.

Aquarius-Leo Axis

Humanity is associated with the Sun (Leo) in the Seventh Root Race when Will is developed.

SIGN

Capricorn

Sagittarius

Scorpio

Earth

Libra

RACE

Polarian

Hyperborean

Lemurian

Atlantean Aryan

HIERARCHY

Asuras

		Agnishvat	ta		
			Barhisha	ad	
				Human	
					Aryan
ELEMENT	.				•
	Earth				
		Fire			
			Water		
				-	
					Air
PLANET					
	Saturn				
		Jupiter			
			Mars		
				Earth	
					Venus

The psychological structure of man is in exact accord with this progression through the of the zodiac.

The Poles of the Zodiac and the Chains

The Chains are related to the Poles of the zodiacal signs:

CHA	AIN SIGN		
_	SION	HIERARCHY	PLANE
7	Leo	Spiritual	
6		Spiritual	Atma
	Virgo	Intuitional	
5			Buddhi

4	Libra	Integrative	Higher Mind
4	Bridge	Men	Lower Mind
3	Scorpio	Barhishads	Desires (Astral)
2	Sagittarius	Agnishvattas	Prana (Etheric)
1	Capricorn	Asuras	Physical

In the Microcosm, Cancer is the Gate of Birth for the descent of the Monads. Leo is Atma, Virgo is Buddhi and Libra is Higher Manas. The polar opposites of Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces reflect the energies of the Macrocosm or Universe into the Microcosm or Man

We live in the Scorpio quadrant of the Lower Self.

Triad of the Lower Self

Earth

Lower Mind

Scorpio

Desires, Emotions

Sagittarius

Sensations

(Capricorn

Physical Body)

The Physical Body is a locus or foundation for the Triad. We must reflect the Triad upwards into the Higher Self.

Earth (Lower Mind)

Scorpio (Desires)

Sagittarius (Sensations)
to Libra (Higher Mind)
to Virgo (Intuition)
to Leo (Will)

The Triangle and the Square in the Zodiac

The placing of an equilateral triangle in the zodiacal circle joins the signs of the same Elements such as Earth, Air, Fire and Water. (These triangular aspects are called trines.) The placing of the square in the circle creates the four quadrants of the zodiacal mandala.

The interaction of these Triads in their respective hemispheres is shown by the composite symbol known as the Star of David or the Seal of Vishnu.

The microcosmic signs

are the planes of manifestation of Man in his Higher and Lower Selves. Atma Buddhi Manas Kama Prana Sthula The Four Chains and Their Hierarchies A Chain is a group of seven planets. HIERARCHY **NATURE** SYMBOL PART of SELF Asura Star Hexad Monad God

run from Leo to

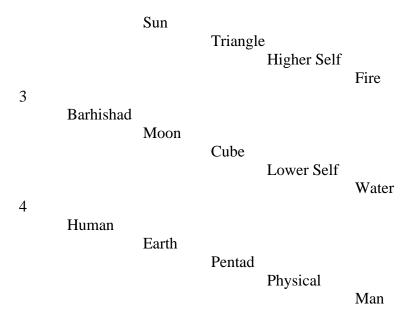
CHAIN

1

2

Agnishvatta

Capricorn and these



The first two triangles represent the Macrocosm and the next two are together the Microcosm or Man.

The Asura is the Stellar Lord or Monad in Man, his Father in Heaven. The Agnishvatta is the Solar Triad of the Higher Self. The Barhishad is the Lunar Triad of the Lower Self. These three are not hierarchies separate from Man - they are in us as part of our very being.

Asura

Lord of Spirit

Monad

Agnishvatta

Lord of Fire

Higher Mind

Barhishad

Lord of Form

Lunar Personality

We evolve through the Barhishad Pitris to the Agnishvattas and then to the Asuras, from whence we

came. Pitri means Father as in Zeus-Pitar or Jupiter the Father of the Gods (Monads) who rules Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of Emanation from which we as Monads commence our cyclic journey through the zodiac.

The Angelic Hosts

About A. D. 500 Dionysius gave the nine orders of angels as Thrones, Dominions (kuriotetes), Authorities (exousiai), Powers (dunameis), Principalities (archai), Archangels and Angels, Cherubim and Seraphim.

St. Paul mentions Thrones (thronoi), Dominions (kuriotetes), Principalities (archai) and Authorities (exousiai). They are the elemental spirits (stoicheia) of the universe.

In Matt. 26.53 Christ refers to twelve legions of angels; these are the hierarchies of the twelve zodiacal signs.

In the Book of Enoch are given the names of the seven archangels (seven Spirits before the Throne) who are the controllers of the Seven Rays. He who controls Death (the descent into manifestation) is Samuel (Samuel or Satan-Saturn) as the Great Serpent Fohat who guides the Monads down through the seven planes to the Earth.

Philo of Alexandria (30 B. C. to 45 A.D.) called the angels daimones (Greek) or genii (Roman) because they mediated between God (the Cosmic Triad) and Man (the Lower Self). The angel is the Angel-Monad or Twin. He is the andres (man) in Luke 24.22-3 (? Ed.).

Each human being has a guardian angel because it is the informing spiritual entity or genius in man as his Monad or Father in Heaven.

Therefore do the Angels and Archangels constantly laud and magnify His glorious Name forever and forever.

The Asuras (Pentagrams)

They are born from the Body of Darkness (Atma) and are turbulent and aggressive, independent and separative. They are the fruits of the first Chain. (Asu means "breath" or "life"). They represent Ahamkara - the "I-making." faculty. (Sura means "passive", hence A-sura "not passive".)

In Indian mythology they are shown at either end of the great serpent Shesha around the pole of the Universe. They pull on the serpent to churn the "Ocean of Milk" and so gain Amrita, the nectar of Immortality. The Pole is the spine. The nectar is the lunar seed which is raised up to become a spiritual power in man. Shesha is kundalini. They represent Divine Will (Atma) fallen into desire (Lower Mental). They reached the human in stage of evolution on the first Chain.

They form the fifth Great Creative Hierarchy of Capricorn-Makara. Varuna, Indra and Agni were Asuras.

The Asuras of Makara-Capricorn are called the "six-principled Dhyanis". They do not have a physical body. Their pentagram symbol relates to the five fluids or essences they contain, namely, Buddhi, Manas, Prana, Kama and Etheric. These essences lie between the Spiritual (Atmic) and physical Planes. Man contains all of these essences because he is composed of the matter of these seven planes. These Dhyanis are described as having "the five virtues of the six-fold Heavenly Man." This Heavenly Man of the Macrocosm is Adam Kadmon. The Asuras are the fruits of the First Chain.

The Barhishad Pitris (Cubes)

Lords of the Moon, Arhats of the Moon, Sons of the Moon, Progenitors, Cubes, Seventh Creative Hierarchy, Architects.

They are called Architects because they give the plans or models of man's superphysical and physical bodies to the hosts of "Builders" who are the nature spirits under their control.

They are known as Cubes because they conquered matter on the Moon Chain on four levels (Higher Mental, Lower Mental, Astral and Etheric). They brought matter with them for its further evolution on the Earth Chain. Humanity on Earth works on Lower Mental, Astral, Etheric and Physical Matter through the Mental, Astral, Etheric and Physical bodies connected with each of these atomic planes.

The Pitris (advanced men) with Causal Bodies (Higher Mental) are the most advanced progeny of the Moon Chain and are responsible for the First Round of the Earth Chain.

Those with Mental Bodies assume charge of the Second Round.

Those with Astral Bodies assume charge of the Third Round.

Those with Etheric Bodies assume charge of the Fourth Round.

They develop their higher bodies during these Rounds. Mankind in the Fourth Round is learning to control the Physical Body on the densest of all Planes - that of the Earth Globe of the Fourth, and densest Chain.

The Arhat Initiation was the highest level of human attainment and the Moon. This level was reached by the Barhishad Pitris, who then stayed with the Earth Chain to help struggling humanity. We are indebted to them for this assistance.

The Agnishvatta Pitris (Triangles) (A)

The Agnishvatta Pitris are the fruits of the Second Chain from Brahma's Body of Light or Day. They are called the Sixth Creative Hierarchy, being like angels with a sense of unity. They are Sons of Wisdom, Sons of Fire, Lords of the Flame, Fire Dhyanis, Heart of the Body, Triangles (Atma-Buddhi-Manas) who become Pentagrams (i.e. their Manas becomes dual, Lower and Higher, and Buddhi reflects in Kama, the lowest Astral plane planet in the Second Chain).

They are Pranidhananatha (Prana - life energy), Lords of Yoga, Virgins, Kumaras, Sons of Marichi, sons of Pulastya, Pitris of the Devas.

These Arupa (formless) Pitris are the Solar Lhas or Manasaputras (manas - mind) who awaken the minds of humanity in the Third Lemurian Root Race in the Fourth Round of the Fourth Earth Chain. Their symbol is that of the fire of mind (the pyr-fire of the pyramid, or triangle of powers in the Higher). Self They are the fruits of the Second Chain.

They cannot give Atma to man but they send its force into the ether to create Prana (the life-force), thus giving the spiritual plasma or life side of the Permanent Atoms that flows from the Dhyani or "six-fold Heavenly Man".

The Lords of the Flame are manasaputras (mind-born Sons) from Shukra or Venus (in her Seventh Round). The spiritual teachers of the Third Lemurian Root Race came from Venus which is the nursery of the Adepts under the Virgin Kumara or Sanat Kumara, the Great Initiator. The Sons of Venus form the nucleus of the Great White Lodge. They brought wheat, ants and bees to Earth.

The Agnishvatta Pitris (Triangles) (B)

At the end of the Lunar Chain there were three main classes of the Agnishvatta Pitris waiting to be transferred to the Earth Chain, there to become the three classes of Manasaputras. (The word manas means mind.)

- 1. The first is the spiritual hierarchy.
- 2. The second is the average good man.
- 3. The third is the laggard or savage.

The Manasaputras of the Earlier Chains have long passed through the human stage as Kumaras and are now the Agnishvatta Pitris. Their very nature is spiritually illumined.

We are dependent on their light of spiritual consciousness which is embodied in our Higher Self. We in turn must become the Manasaputras for the humanity which follows. That is to say our Lower Self in the next cycle will be the Higher Self of a human being on a lower cycle of evolution. So we form part of a conscious chain of beings reaching to the very Godhead.

- 1. Masters are perfected men.
- 2. Chelas are their disciples who strive to integrate their Personality consciousness with that of the Higher Self.
- 3. Good men have some knowledge of mortality but lack the esoteric knowledge of their true nature.
- 4. Evil men are born to suffer through the Law of Karma until they learn by experience the folly of wrong action.

The Four Bodies of Brahma

BODY of
BRAHMA
HIERARCHY
CHAIN
KABALA
LEVEL
Darkness
Asuras
1
Atziluth

Day				Archetypal
	Agnishvattas	2	Briah	Creative
Twilight	Barhishads	2		Creative
_		3	Yetzirah	Formative
Dawn	Men	4		
			Assiah	Physical

The Hindu Trinity is Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva. Brahma has four bodies which are the four Chains, each of seven Globes. Each Chain is of increasing density. The Lower Mental to the Physical denotes the level of the fourth Globe in each Chain. The Kabalistic terms relate the range covered by the seven globes of each Chain.

COMPARATIVE TABLES

Bodies of Brahma
Hierarchy
Man

Cosmos
Night

Day

Twilight

Dawn
Ratri

Ahan

Sandhya

Jotsna			
Asuras			
	Gods		
	Pitris		
	Men		
		Monad	
		Higher Se	elf
		Lower Se	lf
		Physical	
			Stars
			Sun
			Moon
			Earth
Kabalistic Plane		of Conscio	nichace
Atziluth	States	or conser	usiicss
Briah			
Yetzirah			
Assiah Archetyp	oal		
Creative			
Formativ	ve .		
Physical			
	Turiya	a	

Sushupti
Svapna
Jagrat
Samadhi
Deep Sleep
Dream
Waking
Spiritual
Mental
Emotional
Physical

The consciousness in man can be deliberately transferred to any plane. On the emotional plane this is called Astral Travel - which is an out-of-the-body experience connected with the education of the Soul during the sleep of the physical body.

The Four Planes and the Seven Life Waves

There are three Life Waves embodied in three Form Kingdoms through a dense physical fulcrum.

The Life and Form Levels

Life Wave	
	Form Planes
1. Elemental Essence I	
	7. Human Kingdom
2. Elemental Essence II	_
	6. Animal Kingdom
3. Elemental Essence III	_
	5. Plant Kingdom

4. Mineral Kingdom

Planes of Manifestation

Lower

Mental

EE I

Human

Astral

EE II

Animal

Etheric

EE III

Plant

Physical

Mineral

(EE stands for Elemental Essence.)

Evolution of the Kingdoms

Mineral

1

7 Divine

Plant

2

6 Angelic

Animal

3

5 Superhuman

4

Human

The First Chain develops the Mineral Kingdom which is perfected on the Fourth Chain. The Human Kingdom is developed on the Fourth Earth Chain and is perfected on the Seventh Chain. The humans of Chains earlier than the Fourth now form the "gods" who rule and direct the process of evolution. We ourselves are destined to become gods.

The Four Levels of Manifestation

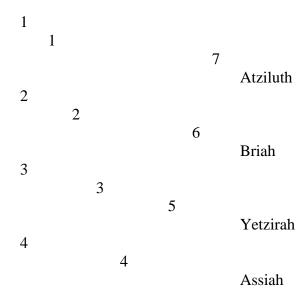
```
The Pythagorean Decad is 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 = 10.
```

```
Archetypal
      Atziluth
             Cosmic
                  Scheme
                        Cosmos
                              God
Creative
      Briah
             Sidereal
                  Chain
                        Star
                              Monad
Formative
      Yetzirah
             Solar
                  Round
                        Sun
                              Higher Self
Physical
      Assiah
             Lunar
                  Planet
                        Moon
                              Lower Self
```

The four planes of the Kabala relate to the reflection of the Monadic Triad through the four quadrants of the zodiac.

There are four major classes of the Barhishads - one for each of the four Planes. Each Plane has seven sub-divisions therefore there are 28 sub-classes of the Barhishads, who are the Lunar Lords. Similarly there are 28 days in the lunar month, which has four major cycles. (2 + 8 = 10).

The four Planes are related to the Seven Planets in this manner.



The Caduceus as a Macrocosmic Symbol

The Caduceus is the Staff of Hermes, the Spiritual Teacher of the Greeks and Egyptians known as Thoth-Hermes or Hermes Trismegistus. He is Mercury the Psychopomp - leader of souls to God. He is the Power of Fohat descending in spiral emanation through the Seven Planes. He is the healing God Aesclepius of the Medical Profession. The staff of Aesclepius is the Caduceus.

Macrocosmically the energy is Fohat.

Microcosmically the energy is Kundalini.

When the Primal Circle of Duration is Unmoving it is the Perfect Circle. When Duration becomes Time (the commencement of a cyclic period) then the Circle moves. The serpent ceases to bite its tail and uncoils in spiral form. This is Draco. This is the basis of serpent or so-called snake worship.

The Seven Planes are entered on a path of $3\frac{1}{2}$ cycles of Involution and $3\frac{1}{2}$ of Evolution. This is the descent and ascent of the Soul.

The Planes, the Tattvas and the Spiral

The Tattvas are the materials from which the planes of evolution are constructed. Each Tattva produces from within itself a host of elementary lives. Each is related to one of the Platonic Solids.

The Seven Planes and the Tattvas

```
1. Addi
         Divine
                     Source
2. Anupadaka
         Spiritual
                    Parentless
3. Atma
         Akasha
               Space
                     Will
4. Buddhi
         Air
               Vaya
                     Wisdom
5. Manas
         Fire
               Tejas
                    Mind
6. Kama
         Water
               Apas
                    Emotions
```

7. Sthula

Earth

Prithivi

Sensations

The Pentagram relates to the five Great Elements (3 - 7). We descend through the Talas (planes) and ascend through the Lokas. The Talas provide the tattvic materials required for our physical and superphysical bodies. The Lokas are realms in which we evolve.

Key to the Egyptian Mysteries

The Planes, the Spiral and the Mysteries

The spiral descent is through $3\frac{1}{2}$ planes from the realm of cosmic consciousness (Buddhi).

Each plane has seven sub-divisions. (3 x 7 = 21.) The descent and ascent $(3\frac{1}{2} + 3\frac{1}{2} = 7)$ is therefore a descent through the Evolution of the Soul (Nivritti Marga) and an ascent through the Evolution of the Soul (Nivritti Marga). One is the Path of Descent and the other the Path of Return. There are therefore $(3 \times 7) 21 + (3\times 7) 21$ or 42 Assessors mentioned in the Book of the Dead. Similarly there are only 21 numbered tarot Cards related to the Kabalistic Tree of Life. The Gods are arranged in two columns (Boaz and Jachin) of 21.

References to $3\frac{1}{2}$ as a Symbol

Butinone's painting of Christ (15th Century) shows Him atop a spiral of $3\frac{1}{2}$ turns. The tower of S. Ivo della Sapienza has $3\frac{1}{2}$ turns. The caduceus of Hermes has $3\frac{1}{2}$ descending and $3\frac{1}{2}$ ascending spirals. Kundalini in the spine flows as a serpent in $3\frac{1}{2}$ - turns. The Book of Revelation refers to $3\frac{1}{2}$ days. Gichtel shows the chakras connected by a $3\frac{1}{2}$ -coil spiral. Sesha, the cosmic serpent, is wound around the world pole to churn the Milky Ocean and produce Amrita. So kundalini flows in serpent fashion through $3\frac{1}{2}$ spirals to awaken the spiritual vision of man. This is the staff, rod or symbol of Thoth

Hermes - teacher of Egypt.

The Three and the Seven

The twelve Chains are divided into five unmanifest and seven manifest Chains. These seven are connected with the Seven Rays and their Planetary Lords.

In Order of Evolution

```
I
      Elemental Essence
II
      Elemental Essence
                                     3
III
      Elemental Essence
1
      Mineral Chain - Physical
2
      Plant Chain - Etheric
                                     4
3
      Animal Chain - Astral
4
      Human Chain - Mental
5
      Dhayan Chohans (Maha Chohan)
6
      Dhayan Buddhas (Bodhisattva)
                                     3
7
      Gods (Monads) - (Manu)
343
      or the Number of Perfection
                                     =10
            343 is the Mystery of 777
             the Cube Root of 343 is 7
```

ie.
$$7 \times 7 \times 7 = 343$$
.

- (a) In the Godhead the three Logoi manifest through the Seven Rays.
- (b) In Esoteric Astrology the three higher-octave planets of Uranus, Neptune and Pluto manifest through the seven Sacred Planets.
- (c) In the Kabalistic Tree Kether, Chokmah and Binah manifest through the seven lower Sephirothal Centres connected with the seven Sacred Planets.
- (d) In Yoga the three higher centres manifest through the seven major chakras along the spine.
- (e) In the Pythagorean Decad the external triangle surrounds the seven inner yods (Thor's Hammer).

The Seven Rays.

The Spiritual Light emanating from Aquarius is refracted through the lens of Pisces into the Seven Rays, focussed through the Seven Sacred Planets and controlled by the Seven Spirits before the Throne, mentioned in the Book of Revelation.

The One Ray issues forth through the Trinity and by permutation becomes seven.

```
The Three Rays

(2)

Abc

aBC

(5)

ABC (1)

(3)

aBc

AbC

(6)

(4)

abC

ABc

(7)
```

The Seven Rays and the Hierarchy

The Light of the Triple Logos is differentiated through the spectrum via the seven Sacred Planets. Each Ray is governed by the Master associated with its respective hierarchy.

```
RAY
    DESCRIPTION
                RULER
                        IN MAN
1
    Will
                Morya
                        Atma
2
    Love-Wisdom
                Koot Humi
                        Buddhi
3
    Creative Intelligence
                Venetian
                        Manas I
4
    Harmony, Art
                Serapis
                        Bridge
5
    Science
                Hilarion
                        Manas II
6
    Devotion
                Jesus
                        Emotions
7
    Ritual in Service
                St. Germain
                        Sensations
```

The Seven Planes are Atma, Buddhi, Higher Manas, Manas, Astral, Etheric and Physical. Also Adi,

Anupadaka, Atma, Buddhi, Manas, Astral and Physical.

GO to Part VIb or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART VI(b)

CHAINS, PLANETS AND THE HIERARCHIES

Moon and Earth Chains. Root Races

Synopsis

The Evolutionary Schemes and the Hierarchies

The Scheme of Evolution

The Twelve Signs and Their Life Forms

The Seven Planes and the Twelve Signs

The Moon and the Earth Chain

Chart of the Moon Chain Transfers

The Earth Chain and its Levels

The Root Races

The Timing of the Rounds and Root Races

Geology and the Root Races

Atlantis

The Fourth Atlantean Root Race

Racial Evolution and Esoteric Psychology

The Silent Watchers

The Barhishads and the Manus

The Buddha and the Bodhisattva

SYNOPSIS

The ten Schemes of Evolution are related to the Angelic Hierarchies and to the Planets. We worship neither planets nor hierarchies but simply recognise their controlling functions as emanated powers from the Hidden God (Saturn-Cronos) which manifest in Aries through the Demiurge or Architect of the Universe. The Chain diagram is given in The Scheme of Evolution. Particular attention should be paid to this gradual materialization of the Chains followed by their subsequent spiritualization. This also applies to racial and to individual manifestation. The symbols have many applications. Learn by analogy. Use tables of correspondences in your studies. This is the integrative education of the Aquarian Age.

A Table relating the planes of manifestation to the zodiacal signs is given in The Seven Planes and the Twelve Signs. The cycle of manifestation for the Earth Chain (The Moon and the Earth Chain) is related to the transfers from the Moon Chain (See Chart of the Moon Chain Transfers).

The great Root Races of humanity are set out in The Timing of the Rounds and Root Races, they are in relation to the chronological periods or ages. They are associated with the geological ages see Geology and the Root Races. The following pages relate to the sub-races of the Atlantean and present Root Races and their spiritual leaders and teachers.

The Evolutionary Schemes and the Hierarchies

There are ten Schemes of Evolution in our solar system. Each Scheme has seven Chains, each of seven

planets.

Each Chain has seven Rounds.

Each Round is of seven Planets.

 $7 \times 7 \times 7 = 343 \Rightarrow 10$ Schemes of Evolution.

HIERARCHY

SCHEME

PLANET

SIGN

Godhead (Milky Way) Vulcan

l

3

Pluto

Aries

Seraphim (Comets)

Neptune

4

Neptune

Pisces

Cherubim (Stars)

Uranus

3

Uranus

Aquarius

Thrones

Saturn

3

Saturn

Capricorn

Dominions

Jupiter

3

Jupiter

Sagittarius

Virtues

?

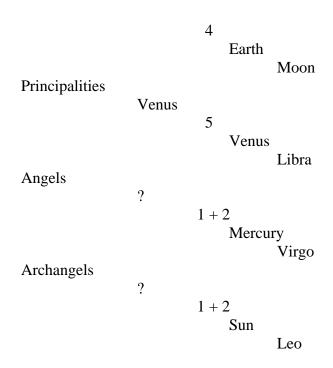
1+2

Mars

Scorpio

Powers

Earth



The numbers alongside the column headed "Scheme" refer to the planet on which evolution is at present focussed in the Round. For instance in the Earth Chain evolution is now centred on the fourth planet, Earth, but there are another six planets (some non-physical) in the Chain. Esoteric evolution cannot be described solely in terms of physical planets or bodies.

The Scheme of Evolution

Outline

One Scheme of Seven Chains

One Chain of Seven Rounds

One Round of Seven World Periods

One World with Seven Root Races

One Root Race with Seven Sub-Races

The Chain Diagram

```
PLANE
        1
            2
                 3
                             5
                                   6
                                       7
Atma
       00
                Moon
Chain
                                       OO
Buddhi
      OO
           OO
                      Earth
Chain
                                  00
                                       00
Manas I
       OO
           0 O
                 OO
                             OO
                                  o o
                                       OO
Manas II
       O
           OO
                 OO
                       00
                            00
                                  00
                                       O
Astral
            O
                 OO
                       o o
                            00
                                   O
```

Etheric

O OO OPhysical

The planes are arranged from Atma in increasing density of their atomic structure. Only in the Fourth Chain is there a physical plane: planet Earth.

Definition of Terms

Atma

Spiritual

Will

Buddhi

Intuitional

Love-Wisdom

Manas I

Higher Mind

Creative Intelligence

Manas II

Lower Mind

Analytical Mind

Astral

Emotional

Emotions

Etheric

Higher Physical

Prana

Physical

Material

Sensations

The Serpent Fohat descends for $3\frac{1}{2}$ planes then ascends for $3\frac{1}{2}$. This is the $3\frac{1}{2}$ found in the Book of Revelation in the Bible. Fohat is the Serpent in the Pit. This is the Serpent Kundalini at the base of the spinal column.

The Twelve Signs and Their Life Forms

There are 12 globes connected with the 12 signs of the zodiac. Five are out of manifestation on the Arupa or formless level. Seven are in manifestation on the Rupa or form level.

On the descending arc there are three levels of Elemental Essence seeking to be embodied in forms. Then come the Mineral, Plant, Animal and Human Kingdoms associated with the four Chains.

Humanity on the Fourth Earth Chain are destined to become Dhyan Chohans (Lords of Meditation) on the Fifth Chain and Buddhas on the Sixth Chain. They become Lords or Rulers of their respective Universes in the Seventh Chain.

```
SIGN
      LEVEL of EMANATION
                    TYPE of BEING
                              RULER
  ?
      Elemental Essence I
      Elemental Essence II
      Elemental Essence III
      Mineral (Earth)
                    Gnomes
                              Asuras
      Plant (Etheric)
                    Nature Spirits
                              Agnishvattas
      Animal (Emotions)
                    Savages (Desires)
                              Barhishads
      Man (Mind)
                    Men (Manas)
                              Men
      Intuition (Buddhi)
                    Dhyan Chohans
                              Mahachohan
      Spirit (Will)
```

			Dhyan Bu	uddhas Bodhisatt	vas
		(Atma I)			v us
			Atmic Lo	ords Manu	
		Anupadaka	M 1		
			Monads	Pratyeka	Buddha
		Adi	Monads		
			Wionaas	Lord of th	ne World
		The Seven Plan	nes and the	Twelve Si	gns
	SIGN	IN PSYCHE	PLANE		
			PLANE	RA	Y
1.	Caprico	rn			
	-	Godhead	Source		
2			Source		Saturn
2.	Aquariu				
		Cosmic Triad	Light		
3.			_		Uranus
٥.	Pisces	(T. : : :)			
		(Trinity)	Sea		
4.					Jupiter
	Aries	(Logoi)			
		(Logor)	Adi I		
			Bridge		Ares
5.	Taurus		-		
	raurus	Monadic Triad	l		

6.			Adi II		Verbum
7.	Gemini		Anupadaka		Parentless
	Cancer	(Father in Heave	en) Atma I		Will
8.	Leo	Will-Spirit	Atma II		
9.	Virgo			1	Divine
1.0		Intuition	Buddhi	2	Spiritual
10.	Libra	Higher Mind	Manas I	2	
	Earth	Bridge (Earth)		3	Angelic
	Moon	Lower Mind	Manas II	4	
11.	Scorpio	1		5	Human
10		Astral	Kama	6	Animal
12	Sagittari	us Etheric			

Prana
7
Plant
Capricorn
Physical
Sthula
Mineral

The first column gives the numbers of the twelve signs of the zodiac, the names of which are in the second column. The Cosmic Triad is 2, 3 and 4. The Monadic Triad is 5, 6 and 7. These are in the Macrocosmic half of the zodiac. The Solar Triad is 8, 9 and 10, and the Lunar Triad is Moon, 11 and 12. The sector from 8 to 12 is the Microcosm or Little Universe of Man.

The Moon and the Earth Chains

The Cycle of the Earth Chain

Only the fourth planet of the Earth Chain is physical. The Life Wave transferred from the Third Moon Chain to the Earth Chain. This explains the Moon as a satellite of earth. Similarly when the Life Wave transfers to the Fifth Chain the Earth will become a Moon to its companion globe.

Humanity evolved on the Moon Chain of 7 Globes before the life wave transferred to Earth Chain.

In the Earth Chain we were on Mars, prior to the Earth and continue our evolution on Mercury.

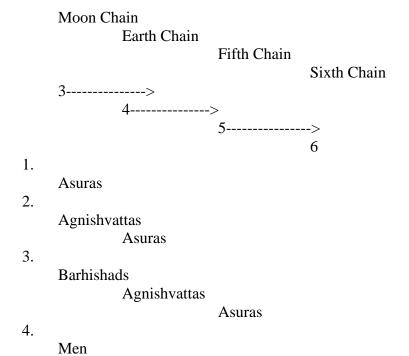
This movement is represented by:

Scorpio Libra Virgo
Mars
Venus
Mercury

The Earth lies between Mars and Venus. The Lords of the Flame from Venus gave mind to Man. (Venus rules Libra). The perfection of this mind by Intuition leads us to Virgo (Virgin Consciousness) ruled by Mercury. Then we move to Leo (Atma) ruled by the Sun in the seventh and final cycle of the Earth Chain.

Mars
Earth
Venus
Mercury
Scorpio
Moon
Libra
Virgo

Chart of the Moon Chain Transfers



Barhishads Agnishvattas Asuras 1 First (Arupa) Arhats 2 First (Arupa) Arhats 3 First (Arupa) Arhats 4 Second (Rupa) Adepts 5 Second (Rupa) Disciples 6 Second (Rupa) Advanced Men 7 Second (Rupa) Good Men 5. Animals Men Barhishads Agnishvattas 1 Animal-Men Ordinary Men 2

1st Class

2nd Class

3rd Class

3

4

5

6

7

Low Humans 2

Unemployables 3

Criminals 4

Savages 1

Savages 2

139

_		Savages 3		
6.	Vegetable			
		Animals	Men	
7.				Barhishads
, .	Mineral	Vacatables		
		Vegetables	Animals	
8.				Men
	Elementa	l Mineral		
			Vegetable	Animal
	III	Mineral		
		Milleral	Vegetable	
	II			Animal
		Elemental III	Mineral	
	I			Vegetable
	-	Elemental II	Elemental III	
			Liementai III	Mineral

The Earth Chain and Its Levels

There are five signs unmanifest and seven manifest.

The Earth Chain of seven globes is manifest on the four lower levels of Manas II (Lower Mental),

Astral, Etheric and Physical. It is the fourth of seven Chains. The first Chain was manifest on the four levels of Atmic II, Buddhic, Manas I and Manas II.

The three upper levels are Arupa or Formless. The four lower levels are Rupa or Form Planes. Therefore the first descent to a Form Plane occurs and the fourth planet of the First Chain which is composed of Lower Mental matter.

Each Chain to the Fourth is denser than the previous. Our Earth is the only physical planet in our Chain. The Earth Chain has seven Rounds of the seven planets. On each planet there are seven major Root Races, each with seven sub-races.

(See also Godwin, Joscelyn. Harmonies of Heaven and Earth ISBN No. 0-500-01403-5, p167 ed.)

The Root Races

Our humanity on Earth, the fourth and densest globe, has passed through four major Root Races - Polarian, Hyperborean, Lemurian and Atlantean. Only in the Lemurian period overlapping with the Atlantean did man receive a physical body. Prior to that he used superphysical bodies which he still possesses. Being non-physical, or less dense, these bodies are larger than the physical. Therefore, correctly, men were referred to as giants in the early races because they were not dependent on the bearing load of the physical skeletal bones to support port their weight.

Man is now ascending in the present Root Race from the Physical Plane to the non-physical levels where he will live in his present astral and mental bodies. Physical matter is becoming etheric.

The Polarian Root Race evolved on the Lower Mental Plane and was ruled by the hierarchies of the Sun and Uranus connected with Capricorn and Aquarius.

The Hyperborean Root Race (Second) evolved one level lower on the Astral Plane. They were called Kimpurushas (Purusha means Spirit) and were Children of the Sun (Higher Self, or Yellow Father) and the Moon (Lower Self or White Mother). They were a

golden-yellow race with a form of asexual reproduction by expansion of the aura (budding) to detach a second being. They extruded progeny like drops of sweat (the "sweat born") because at that stage of evolution there was no physical plane.

The Timing of the Rounds and Root Races

"Make thy calculations, O Lanoo, if thou wouldst learn the age of thy small wheel." (S.D. (1928) I 226)

```
Time for 1 chain (seven rounds) 4,320,000,000 One Round is 617,000,000 Half is manifest and half pralaya 308,500,000 Time spent on one Globe (\div 7) 44,100,000
```

Timing of the Rounds

```
1. 2,000 M.Y.B.C. - 1,200 M.Y.B.C.
2. 1,200 M.Y.B.C. - 600 M.Y.B.C.
3. 600 M.Y.B.C. - 45 M.Y.B.C.
4. 45 M.Y.B.C. - to Present
5. Present
```

Timing of the Root Races

The division of the sexes began in the Lemurian period and was completed about 10 M.Y.B.C. The Lords of the Flame came 6½ M.Y.B.C. The first Atlantean catastrophe was in 860,000 B.C. In the second (200,000 B.C.) Atlantis split into Ruta and Daitya, in the third (75,025 B.C.) Poseidonis remained until 9,564 B.C. when it sank causing the Great Flood.

Geology and the Root Races

Race or Round
Geological Era
Time Period
1st Round
Archeozoic
2,000 M.Y.
2nd Round
Proterozoic

	Primeaval	1,200 M.Y.
3rd Round	Paleozoic	
	Primary	600 M.Y.
3rd Round	Mesozoic	
	Secondary	180 M.Y.
4th Round	Cenozoic	
	Tertiary	50 M.Y.
1st Race	Eocene	
2nd Race		50 M.Y.
	Oligocene	30 M.Y.
3rd Race	Miocene	
4th Race		$17\frac{1}{2}$ M.Y.
	Pliocene	10 M.Y.
5th Race	Pleistocene	
		$^{1}/_{2}$ M.Y.

The five major geological periods correspond approximately to the five major Root Races. Between the Mesozoic and Cenozoic eras there was a major change in the types of animal and vegetable life, probably associated with the densification of matter from the Etheric Plane to the Physical Plane. Reptiles rapidly decreased and were supplanted by birds and mammals.

The duration of the Periods in the Cenozoic Era are from The Science of Life (Pt. 7) by H. G. Wells and Julian Huxley. For further references see:

1. Besant, A. and C. W. Leadbeater. Man: Whence, How and Whither.

- 2. Holmes, A. The Age of the Earth. London, Benn, 1927.
- 3. Schikert, C. and C. Le Vene. The Earth and its Rhythms. N. Y. Appleton.
- 4. Scott Elliott, W. The Story of Atlantis and Lemuria.
- 5. Spence, Lewis. Atlantis the Vanished Continent.
- 6. Preston, E. W. The Earth and Its Cycles. London, T.P.H., 1931.

Atlantis

"This is the famous legend of Atlantis, the great island which once existed in the Atlantic and afterwards sank beneath the waves... The story is probably only the birth of Plato's prolific fancy ... He invents, therefore an imaginary Athenian commonwealth which is supposed to have waged a victorious war with the people of Atlantis." (Jowett, B. The Works of Plato. N.Y., Tudor, n.d.)

I trust that the erstwhile Master of Balliol College and Regius Professor of Greek in the university of Oxford will change his opinions in his later lives to fit the facts taught by Plato.

In my book Aquarian Mythology I have given information on the linguistic and other links between the Mayan and Egyptian civilizations. These races were the remnants of the Atlanteans who settled in Egypt about 400,000 B.C. It is impossible for nomadic herdsmen to possess the medical, mathematical, astronomical and architectural knowledge held by the Egyptians. The Aztec-Mayan cultures had very highly developed social systems and architectural structures which are very similar to the Egyptian.

The extensive flood legends relate to the sinking of Atlantis and the subsequent inundation of the Middle Eastern coasts.

The Fourth Atlantean Root Race

Period: 59,000,000 to 10,000 B.C.

Sub-Races

1. Rmohal

5 - 4 M.Y.B.C.

(Ashanti, Atlantis)

2. Tlavatli

3 - 2 M.Y.B.C.

(Asia and South SAmerica)

3. Toltec

2 - 1 M.Y.B.C.

(Mexico and Peru)

Empire of Golden Gate

1 M.Y.B.C.

4. Turanian

900,000 B.C.

China

5. Semite

850,000 B.C.

800,000 B.C.

First catastrophe of Atlantis

6. Akkadian

700,000 B.C.

7. Mongolian

600,000 B.C.

Significant Atlantean Dates

400,000 B.C.

White Lodge transfers to Egypt

210,000 B.C.

Gizeh pyramids

200,000 B.C.

Atlantis splits into Ruta & Daitya

150,000 B.C.

Egypt repeopled by Toltecs

100,000 B.C.

Rise of Akkadians

75,000 B.C.

Third Atlantean catastrophe. Poseidonis remains

70,000 B.C.

Egypt Third Dynasty. Karnak built 35,000 B.C.
Cro-Magnons form from Tlavatlis in Europe 20,000 B.C.

Turanians in Chaldea

14,000 B.C.

Toltec form Mayan civilization

9,564 B.C.

Third

Poseidonis sinks. Flood in Mediterranean

See Zodiacal Cosmogenesis for further information on Atlantis. Further information is given in the companion volume Aquarian Mythology.

Racial Evolution and Esoteric Psychology

RACE NAME PLANET SIGN QUALITY Seventh Spiritual Sun Leo Will Sixth Intuitive Mercury Virgo Love-Wisdom Fifth Aryan Venus Libra Creative Intelligence Fourth Atlantean Earth Earth Analytic Mind

Lemurian

Mars

Scorpio

Emotions

Second

Hyperborean

Jupiter

Sagittarius

Sensations

First

Polarian

Saturn

Capricorn

Physical

The signs from Leo to Capricorn represent the interaction of the Higher Self with the Lower. They are in perfect accord with the symbol of the Asuras as a five-pointed Star. This relates to the five planes.

HINDU **PLANE ELEMENT SENSE ROOT RACE** Atma Spiritual Akasha Smell Polarian Buddhi Intuitional Air Hearing Hyperborean Manas Mental Fire Sight Lemurian Kama **Emotional** Water

Taste

Atlantean
Sthula
Physical
Earth
Touch
Aryan

There are Four Noble Truths and Four Vedas in India. The four Gospels are the teachings for the Four Root Races. The five Kings of Edom and the "five loaves of bread" are the Five Root Races. The "two fishes" are the two Root Races to come. Five senses have been developed. The two still to be developed are clairvoyance and clairaudience. Man who was separated in the Third Lemurian Root Race into male and female will become androgyne in the Sixth Root Race. Plato refers to the "circular man" who was and is to come.

The Silent Watchers

The Silent Watchers are the rulers of the Seven Rays through the Seven Sacred Planets. The Watchers, or guardians of mankind reigned on Earth until the Third Lemurian Root Race. Then came the Patriarchs, Heroes and Manes who represent perfected men. The Watchers are Rectors, Lords of Being, the even Sublime Lords, Lhas, Dhyanis, Manus and Dhyani-Buddhas.

RULER CYCLE PLANE Adi-Buddh Chain Adi Dhyani-Buddha Round Anupadaka Dhyani-Bodhisattva Globe Atma Super-Terrestial Bodhisattva Race Buddhi Manu-Buddha

Sub-Race

Manas

Each Round Manu emanates his chhaya (mind-born son) a Dhyani Bodhisattva, who in turn emanates seven Manus for each Root Race and, seven Manus for each Sub-Race - making 49 Manus plus their Source. (49 + 1 = 50)

In each Round there are seven Root Manus and seven Seed Manus therefore:

MANVANTARA + PRALAYA = Complete Cycle 7 x7 + 1 = 50 7 x 7 + 1 = 50 => 50 + 50 + 100

The Hebrew letter HE (5) is a womb. There are two wombs (macrocosmic upper hemisphere and microcosmic lower hemisphere of man). The Gates are Cancer and Capricorn.

So
$$5 + 5 = 10$$
 or.

Ten is the key to the Pythagorean Decads and the Kabalistic Tree of Life.

The Barhishads and the Manus

Those Barhishads who individualized on the Fourth Round of the Moon have attained Adeptship. Amongst them are:

MASTERS

MOON CHAIN

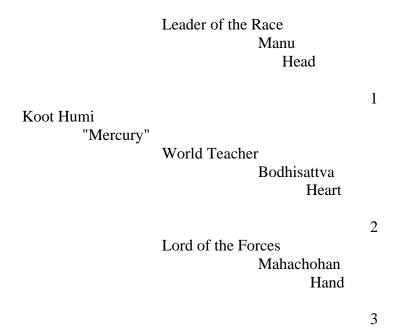
EARTH CHAIN

RAY

Sixth Root Race

Morya

"Mars"



The Chakshusha Manu is an Adept from Venus who was the Manu of the Fourth Atlantean Root Race. Vaivasvata Manu leads the Fifth (Present) Root Race. The Bodhisattva is the direct representative of the Lord Buddha on Earth. The Mahachohan controls the Third Ray and through it the four lower Rays emanating through the Seven Sacred Planets.

The Barhishad Pitris as Lords of the Moon work under the direction of the Root Manu of the Earth Chain. The Root Manu evolves as follows:

1 Man
2 Lord (Barhishad)
3 Pratyeka Buddha
4 Lord of the World
5 Root Manu
6 Seed Manu of Round
7 Root Manu of Chain (Earth Chain - Vaivasvata)
Seed Manu of Chain (Moon Chain - Chakshushas)

The Buddha and the Bodhisattva

Lord Buddha is the Teacher of angels and of men. He is in charge of the Second Ray of Love-Wisdom and his assistant and Bodhisattva is the World Teacher on the lower (rupa or form) planes.

CHAIN			
	GLOBE		
		BUDDHA	
		FROM	
Moon			BODHISATTVA
MOOII	Globe F		
	Globe I	Dipankara	
		4th Chain of Vo	enus
Earth			
	Root Ra	ce	
			Kashyapa
Lemuria			
	3	Vachvana	
		Kashyapa	Gautama
Atlantea	an		Guatama
	4		
		Guatama	
			Maitreya
Aryan	_		
	5	N	
		Maitreya	Koot Humi
Sixth			Koot Hulli
DIAUI	6		
	-	Koot Humi	

The Bodhisattva of one Root Race becomes the Buddha of the following Root Race.

The Buddha as a World Teacher

FIFTH ARYAN ROOT RACE

RELIGION MOTIF

1st Sub-Race

Vyasa

2nd Sub-Race

Thoth-Hermes

3rd Sub-Race

Zoroaster

4th Sub-Race

Orpheus

5th Sub-Race

Buddha

Hinduism

Egyptian

Persia

Greece

Buddhism

Sun

Light

Fire

Music & Sound (Orphic)

Love-Wisdom

Kashyapa Buddha ruled the Third Lemurian Root Race, Gautama ruled the Fourth Atlantean Foot Race, and the Lord Maitreya is in charge of the Fifth or present Race.

Bodhisattvas of 5th Sub-Race

Krishna

India

Jesus

Palestine

Apollonius Egypt

GO to Part VII or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART VII

THE DESCENT OF THE GODS

Synopsis

The Spiritual Sun

The Seven Sacred Planets

The Seven Gods as Teachers of Men

The Teachers of Cyclic Laws

Pesh-Hun

The Two Kabiri and the Earth's Poles

The Poles

The Ladder of the Gods

The Sidereal Year

Measurement of the Polar Movement

The Inversion of the Poles

The Three Virgins

The Root Races and the Seven Rays

The Planetary Teachers of the Lemurians

The Races and the Sexes

Atlantis and the Kali Yug

Venus, Ruler of Taurus and Libra

Venus and the Root Races

The Fall Into Generation

Jupiter, Moon, Venus and Earth

The Marriage of Tara

Mercury as Buddha

SYNOPSIS

The history of civilization on this Earth will never be fully understood without a knowledge of the early Root Races such as the Lemurians and Atlanteans. We are destined, through the Akashic Records, which are imperishable, to obtain full recall of any past historical event. The Akasha is a supersensible essence which pervades Space. It is the origin of the four Great Elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water. All objects contain Akasha therefore an ancient artifact can provide an account of the life history of its creation, creator and the race who lived when it was made, through the process of psychometry which means "Soul-measuring". This requires the faculty of clairvoyance which uses the mechanism of the ajna chakram or "third eye" in the forehead.

The Sun and the planets are spiritual relay stations for cosmic energies administered by the Angelic Hierarchies. These energies are related to the Seven Rays and are distributed according to the planetary and zodiacal cycles.

The history of the great Root Races is linked to the precessional cycle. (See Precessional Cycle and Aquarius.) See also Atlantis and Fourth Atlantean Root Race for information on Atlantis. The companion volume, Aquarian Mythology, gives further proofs of Atlantis.

The Spiritual Sun

(S.D. = Secret Doctrine by H.P. Blavatsky)

"The 'Central Sun' of the Occultists even science is obliged to accept astronomically, for it cannot deny the presence in sidereal space of a central body in the Milky Way, a point unseen and mysterious, the ever hidden centre of attraction of our Sun and System ... The 'Central Sun' is simply the centre of Universal Life-Electricity." (S.D. (1928) II 250 f.)

"The Sun gives life to the Planets. The spiritual sun gives life to the whole Kosmos." (S. D. (1928) II 26)

The Sun is "the chief, esoterically, of the twelve Great Gods or zodiacal constellations; and esoterically the Messiah, the Christos," also "subordinate ... to each of the seven Mystery-Gods of the Planets." (S.D. (1928) II 26)

"The Spirit-Guardian of our Globe ... is subordinate to the chief Spirit (or God) of the Seven Planetary Genii or Spirits." (S.D. (1928) II 25)

"Every Race in its evolution is said to be born under the direct influence of one of the Planets - the First Race by the Sun" (S.D. (1928) II 27)

The Seven Sacred Planets

"The seven Rishis are the Regents of the seven stars of the Great Bear and therefore of the same nature as the Angels of the Planets or the seven Great Planetary Spirits." (S.D. (1928) II 332 f.)

"Clement of Alexandria says that according to Mosaic doctrine the seven Planets help in the generation of terrestrial things. The two Cherubs standing on the two sides of the sacred Tetragrammaton represent Ursa Major and Ursa Minor." (S.D. (1928) II 377)

"Occultism divides the 'Creators' into Twelve Classes; of which four have reached liberation to the end of the 'Great Age', the fifth is ready to reach it, but still remains active on the intellectual planes, while seven are still under direct Karmic Law. These last act on the man-bearing Globes of our Chain." (S.D. (1928) II 81)

"... the whole of Antiquity believed with good reason, that humanity and its races are intimately connected with the Planets, and these with the zodiacal signs. The whole world's history is recorded in the latter." (S.D. (1928) II 449)

The Seven Gods as Teachers of Men

"It is indeed, from the spheres of the stars wherein dwell the gods of light, that wisdom descends to the inferior spheres ... all things without exception, Gods, Genii, Souls (Manes), the whole world, are conjointly developed in space and duration. The pyramid may be considered the symbol of this magnificent hierarchy of spirits." (S.D. (1928) III 366)

The descent of spiritual teachers to instruct man prior to the Great Flood is commented on by H. P. Blavatsky.

"During those thousand years (before the Deluge) the Reign of the Seven Gods who rule the world took place. During that period those benefactors of humanity descended on Earth and taught men to calculate the course of the sun and the moon by the twelve signs of this Ecliptic." (S.D. (1928) II 385)

"When the Gods are said to forsake the Earth it means not only the Gods, the Protectors and Instructors, but also the minor Gods - the Regents of the Zodiacal Signs." (S.D. (1928) II 374)

The Teachers of Cyclic Laws

"Shesha (Ananta the infinite) is the great teacher of astronomy. Garga, the oldest astronomer in India obtained his knowledge from Shesha." (S. D. (1928) II 52)

"Narada surpasses Garga's Guru in his knowledge of cyclic intricacies. He has charge of our progress and national weal or woe. He brings on wars and puts an end to them." (S.D. (1928) II 53)

"Narada is closely connected with the Occult Doctrines and the Secret Cycles and Kalpas." (S.D. (1928) II 86)

"Narada is the Deva-Rishi of Occultism par excellence. The Occultist who does not ponder, analyze and study "Narada from his seven esoteric facets will never be able to fathom certain anthropological, chronological and even cosmic mysteries.

"Narada persuades the 10,000 sons of Daksha to remain holy Ascetics and eschew marriage. For this Daksha curses Narada to be reborn as a man and to take up his abode in the womb. (S.D. (1928) II 86

Pesh-Hun

"Pesh-Hun is the mysterious guiding intelligent power which gives the impulse to, and regulates the impetus of Cycles, Kalpas and universal events." (S.D. (1928) II 52)

"Pesh-Hun is credited with having calculated and recorded all the astronomical and cosmic cycles to come. Asuramaya is said to have based all of his astronomical works upon those records. The chronology and computations of the Brahmin Initiates are based upon the zodiacal records of India, and the works of the above mentioned Astronomer and Magician - Asuramaya. The Atlantean zodiacal

records cannot err, as they were compiled under the guidance of those who first taught Astronomy, among other thing, to mankind." (S.D. (1928) II 153)

"The Egyptian zodiacs preserve irrefutable proofs of records embracing more than three-and-a-half Sidereal Years - or about 87,000 years - the Hindu calculations cover nearly thirty-three such years, or 850,000 years. (S.D. (1928) II 347)

The Two Kabiri and the Earth's Poles

"There are only two Kabiri. These were exoterically, the two Dioscuri, Castor and Pollux, and esoterically, Jupiter and Bacchus. These two personified the terrestrial poles, geodesically; the terrestrial pole and the pole of the heavens, astronomically; and also the physical and the spiritual man. (S.D. (1971) III 362)

"The two figures in white and black stone are the two Kabiri personifying the opposite poles." (S.D. (1928) II 376)

"The Kabirim are a measure of the heavens ... The two poles would thus become the generators of other powers of nature - they could be the Parents of the other powers, therefore the most powerful Gods."
(S.D. (1928) II 378 f.)

"The Titan-Kabirim were the Generators and Regulators of the Seasons, and cosmically, the great Volcanic Energies ... the beneficent Entities who, symbolized in Prometheus brought light to the world, and endowed Humanity with intellect and reason." (S.D. (1928) II 319)

The Poles

"The North Pole represents the region of Atma, of pure Soul and Spirituality." (S.D. (1928) II 421)

"Every beneficent (astral and cosmic) action comes from the North; every lethal action from the South Pole." (S. D. (1928) II 418)

"The Lemurians gravitated toward the North Pole ... the Atlanteans toward the South Pole, the Pit, cosmically and terrestrially." (S.D. (1928) II 339)

"Meru and Patala refer to the 'two poles'." (S.D. (1928) II 373)

"As Meru is the high abode of the Gods these were said to ascend and descend periodically, by which (astronomically) the Zodiacal Gods were meant, the passing of the original north pole of the Earth to the south pole of the Heaven." (S.D. (1928) II 373)

"When the Wheel runs at the usual rate, its extremities (the poles) agree with its middle Circle (the equator), when it runs slower and tilts in every direction, there is a great disturbance on the face of the Earth." (S.D. (1928) II 339)

The Ladder of the Gods

With the shifting of the Poles to the Equator "the ecliptic would be parallel with the meridian, and part of the Zodiac would descend from the north pole to the north horizon; crossing the eight coils of the serpent (eight sidereal years, or over 200,000 solar years), which would seem like an imaginary ladder with the eight staves reaching from the earth up to the pole, i.e., the throne of Jove. Up the ladder, then, the Gods, i.e. the Signs of the Zodiac, ascended and descended. (Jacob's ladder and the angels.) It is more than 400,000 years since the zodiac formed the sides of this ladder." (S.D. (1928) II 373)

"The long narrow passage of the Great Pyramid was pointed to Alpha Draconis in 2,170 B.C. and in 3350 B.C. Since the Denderah Zodiac shows the passage of three Sidereal Years, the Great Pyramid must have been built 78,000 years ago." (S.D. (1928) II 451)

"The rise and fall of peoples and nations are connected with the Sidereal Year, which is equal to 25,868 of our solar years." (S.D. (1928) II 345)

The Sidereal Year

Assuming the Sidereal Year to be 25,920 solar years in length this gives twelve zodiacal periods each of 2,160 years. These periods arise because of the apparent regression of the Sun through the Signs of the zodiac. It is now in Pisces (approximately 6°) and approaching the first degree of the astrological sign of

Aquarius - so we have current references to the coming Age of Aquarius associated with an understanding of cosmic energies (manifestations of Fohat through Aquarius) and a knowledge of the etheric and astral planes and the corresponding superphysical etheric and astral bodies which each person possesses.

The twelve ages related to the zodiacal signs have certain interesting correspondences with the religious symbols of antiquity:

SIGN
SYMBOL
THE PRECESSIONAL MEANING

Gemini
Monad
The Twins (founders of Rome, Kabiri).

Taurus
Bull
Taurobolium (Roman) Nandi (Shiva).

Aries
Ram
Golden Fleece (lamb of God).

Pisces

Fishes

Christian (Greek ICHTUS - "fish").

(Iseus Christos Theos Soter:-Jesu Christ son of the Father.) Aquarius Man with the Waterpot (21st century cosmic scientific religion.)

Measurement of the Polar Movement

"Every Sidereal Year the tropics recede from the pole four degrees in each revolution from the equinoctial points, as the equator turns through the Zodiacal constellations. The present tropic is approximately $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the equator hence it still has $2\frac{1}{2}$ degrees to run before the end of the Sidereal Year. This gives humanity in general a reprieve of about 16,000 years." (S.D.

(1928) II 345)

"The equinoctial point falls, back 50.1" annually. But there is another cycle within this one. As the apsis goes forward to meet it at the rate of 11.24" annually, this would complete a revolution in 115,302 years. The approximation of the equinox and the apsis is the sum of these motions 61.34", and hence the equinox returns to the same position in relation to the apsis in 21,128 years." (S.D. (1928) II 345 f.)

"Our Globe is subject to seven and entire changes which go pari passu with the Races." (S.D. (1928) II 344)

"There have already been four such axial disturbances." (S.D. (1928) II 344)

The Inversion of the Poles

"The assertion of the Egyptian priests to Herodotus, that the terrestrial Pole and the Pole of the Ecliptic

had formerly coincided, has been corroborated by Mackey, who states that the Poles are represented on the Zodiacs in both positions." (S.D. (1928) II 449)

"The Denderah Zodiac with its mysterious three Virgos between Leo and Libra show that the poles of the Earth and the Ecliptic had formerly coincided. That even since their first zodiacal records were commenced, the Poles have been three times within the plane of the Ecliptic." (S.D. (1971) III 367)

"In the Zodiac, as given by Denon we see three Virgins between the Lion and the scales (S.D. (1928) II 452)

"The poles inverted, in consequence of the great inclination of the axis, which each time resulted in the displacement of the oceans, the submersion of the polar lands, and the consequent upheaval of new continents in the equatorial regions and vice versa. These Kabirim were the 'Deluge' Gods." (S.D. (1928) 11 452)

The Three Virgins

The three Virgins, or Virgo in three different positions, meant the record of the first three "Divine or Astronomical Dynasties", who taught the Third Root Race; and after having abandoned the Atlanteans to their doom, returned, or redescended rather, during the third sub-race of the Fifth, in order to reveal to saved humanity the mysteries of their birth place - the Sidereal Heavens." (S.D. (1928) II 454)

The Root Races mentioned above are:

ROOT RACE SIGN

PSYCHE

1. Polarian

Capricorn

Sensations 2. Hyperborean Sagittarius Prana 3. Lemurian Scorpio **Emotions** 4. Atlantean Moon Lower Mind 5. Aryan Libra Higher Mind 6. Sixth Virgo Intuition 7. Seventh Leo

"We are in (the fifth sub-race of) the Fifth Root Race of the Fourth Round. Each Root Race has seven sub-races; each sub-race has seven branch-races."

Will

(S.D. (1928) II 452)

"Our Fifth Root Race has already been in existence about 1,000,000 years." (S.D. (1928) II 453)

The Root Races and the Seven Rays

"Like each of the Seven Regions of the Earth, each of the seven first born (the primordial human

groups) receives its light and life from its own especial Dhyani - spiritually, and from the Palace (House or Planet) of that Dhyani - physically; so with the seven great Races to be born on it.

The First is born under the Sun.

The Second under Brihaspati (Jupiter).

The Third under Lohitanga (Mars) and Shukra (Venus).

The Fourth under Soma (Moon) and Shani (Saturn).

The Fifth under Budha (Mercury).

So also with man and every 'man' (every principle) in man. Each gets its own specific quality from its

Primary (the Planetary Spirit) therefore every man is a septenate ... Every active power or force of the

Earth comes to her from one of the seven Lords." (S. D. (1971) III 42)

"Svayambhuva, or Self-born, is the name of every Cosmic Monad which becomes the Centre of Force,

from within which emerges a Planetary Chain. The Manu Svayambhuva becoming, as a Host the

Creator of his own Humanity." (S.D. (1928 II 325)

The Planetary Teachers of the Lemurians

"They are the Lares, the Conductors and Leaders of men. As Aletae, they were the seven Planets -

astronomically; and as Lares, the Regents of these Planets, our Protectors and Rulers - mystically. For

purposes of exoteric or phallic worship, and also cosmically, they were the Kabiri." (S.D. (1928) II 377)

"The Sabaeans who worshipped the 'Regents of the Seven Planets' just as the Hindu worship their

Rishis, held Seth and his son Hermes (Enoch or Enos) as the highest among the Planetary Gods." (S.D.

(1928) II 377)

"Seth is the founder of Sabaism, and the pyramids which embody the planetary system are regarded as

the place of sepulchre of both Seth and Hermes (Enoch or Hermes is a generic name for all the early

"Seers"). Each pyramid was consecrated to a Star Regent." (S.D. (1928) II 378)

"Seth is the 'Progenitor' of those early men of the Third Race, in whom the Planetary Angels had

incarnated." (S.D. (1928) II 377-8)

The Races and the Sexes

"The First Race was sexless. This was the race of Adam. The Second Race was Adam-Eve or

Jod-Heva, inactive androgynes. The Third Race, separating hermaphrodites, were Cain and Abel. The

Fourth was Seth-Enos." (S.D. (1928) II 142)

"Compare the evolution of the Races, the First and the Second which are of the nature of Atma-Buddhi.

of which they are the passive spiritual progeny, while the Third Root Race shows three distinct divisions

or aspects physiologically and psychically - the earliest sinless, the middle portions awakening to

intelligence, and the third and last decidedly animal, i.e. Manas succumbs to the temptations of Kama."

(S.D. (1928) 256 f.)

"Jehovah can be divided into Yod (Male) and Heh-Vau-Heh or Eve (Female) signifying the division of

the sexes during the Third Root Race." (S.D. (1928) II 136)

"The pure Virgo is separated and falling into generation or the downward cycle, becomes Scorpio,

emblem of sin and matter. The Terrestrial Races are led on by Enoch (Hermes) or Libra. Scorpio is the

astrological sign of the organs of reproduction." (S.D. (1928) II 137)

Atlantis and the Kali Yug or Black Age

After the division of the sexes in the Third Lemurian Root Race there came the Fourth Atlantean Root

Race. Because of the misuse of their spiritual powers it became necessary to destroy most of the Race

by a volcanic cataclysm.

"The 'Aryan-Asiatics' witnessed the doom of the last populations of the Giant Atlanteans (the Ruta and

Daitya Island-Continents)." The first cataclysms were some 850,000 years ago. (S.D. (1928) II 452)

"The fourth sub-race witnessed the destruction of the last remnant of the Atlanteans some 11,000 years

ago." (S.D. (1928) II 452)

During and after this period came the development of the present Fifth Root Race, which entered its

"dark age" (Kali Yug) 5,000 years ago.

"The cycle of the Kali Yuga is said to have begun between the 17th and 18th of February in the year

3102 B.C." (S.D. (1928) II 454)

"The lunar eclipse arriving just a fortnight after the beginning of the Black Age - took place in a point situated between the Wheat Ear of Virgo and the star of that constellation. One of the Hindus' most esoteric cycles is based upon certain conjunctions and respective positions of Virgo and the Pleiades (Krittika)." (S. D. (1928) II 454)

Venus: Ruler of Taurus and Libra

"Venus is the most occult, powerful, and mysterious of all the planets; the one whose influence upon, and relations to, the Earth is most prominent." (S. D. (1971) III 42)

"Venus is represented by a Globe paired over a Cross and the Earth as a Globe under a Crow. The esoteric meaning of this is the Earth fallen into generation." (S. D. (1971) III 42)

"Light (for the Earth) comes through Shukra (Venus) who receives a triple supply and gives one-third of it to the Earth. Therefore the two are called 'Twin-sisters' but the Spirit of the Earth is subservient to the 'Lord' of Shukra." (S.D. (1971) III 42)

"Pythagorus calls Shukra-Venus the Sol alter, the 'other Sun.' According to the Occult Doctrine, this planet is our Earth's primary, and its spiritual prototype.

"Every sin committed on Earth is felt by Venus-Shukra. Every change on Venus is felt on, and reflected by Earth." (S.D. (1971) III 44)

In esoteric astrology Venus represents the Higher Mind of the Individuality. Since man's actions, emotions and thoughts are registered completely on the Akashic Records through the bridge of consciousness linking man's earth brain with the Higher Mind ruled by Venus through Libra - Venus is the receptive 'elder sister' of the earth's humanity.

Venus and the Root Races

"It is through Venus that the hermaphrodites of the Third Root Race descended from the first 'sweat born'." (This refers to the means of reproduction of the earlier races by extrusion of part of the original body.) (S.D. (1971) III 43)

The Third Root Race (Lemurians) were separating hermaphrodites. The upper part of the circle represents Spirit and the lower part Matter. Therefore in the Lemurian Race the fall into Matter (physical bodies or 'coats of skin') took place. The division of the lower hemisphere into two parts represents the division of the hermaphrodite into male and female bodies - the completed process being achieved in the fourth Atlantean Root Race (there being an overlapping of the time periods of these Races on Earth).

"The diameter when found isolated in a circle stands for female Nature; for the first ideal World, self-generated and self-impregnated by the universally diffused Spirit of Life - thus also referring to the primitive Root Race. This Race became androgynous and the symbol became a circle with a diameter from which runs a vertical line, expressive of male and female, not separated as yet - the first and earliest Egyptian Tau after which it became (? ed. this is the symbol for the Earth - vertical line = male; horizontal line = female), or male female separated and fallen into generation." (S.D. (1971) 111 43)

The Fall into Generation

"The Egyptians symbolized Ankh, 'life' by the ansated cross, or , which is only another form of Venus (Isis) , and meant, esoterically, that mankind and all animal life had stepped out of the divine spiritual circle and had fallen into physical male and female generation." (S. D. (1971) III 43)

From the Spiritual Sun (Atma) we follow the sequence of planets to Mercury (Buddhi or Intuition) then to Venus (the Higher Mind or Creating Intelligence). These three

innermost planets are focal points for the energies of the Godhead embodied in the, Higher Self as:

The Divine Circle is the spiritual field of the Higher Self from which the soul incarnates in the Lower Self or Personality. At death the Soul and its experiences once more traverse the bridge and enter into the higher spiritual consciousness of the Individuality.

Jupiter, Moon, Venus and Earth

"Venus adopted the Earth, the progeny of the Moon. The Regent of Venus incarnated as Ushanas and gave Earth perfect laws. Every world has its parent Star and sister Planet. This Earth is the adopted child and younger brother of Venus." (S.D. (1928) II 36)

The laws are those of "Nature" or the cosmos such as those governing Reincarnation and Karma. They are given to man directly by the Lords of the Flame from Venus when they also gave man a mind.

"Venus is the bosom friend of the Moon and the enemy of Jupiter. Jupiter stands for ritualistic worship. (The Seventh Ray of Ordered Service and Ritual is related to the astrological sign of Sagittarius ruled by Jupiter and governing the ninth house of the horoscope related to philosophy and religion.) Jupiter's wife,

Tara, symbolizes the worshipper who prefers esoteric truths to ritual. Therefore Tara is stolen by the Moon (representing the mystical and occult nature of man and the Universe). The Moon is called Soma, which is a sacred juice giving mystic visions and trance revelations. The union of Soma and Tara is Budha (Wisdom) Mercury, Hermes, etc." (S.D. (1928) II 49 f)

The Marriage of Tara

Jupiter represents the ritualistic form of religion which is followed blindly by the mass of humanity without question. Religion means the linking of the consciousness of the

Personality through the Higher Self (Individuality) to the Monad who is our Father in Heaven. This linking can best be achieved through meditation. To understand the need for meditation we must acquire a knowledge of occult anatomy and the mechanisms whereby spiritual energies flow through our superphysical and physical bodies. We must also know the timing of the cycles which govern the release of such energies.

Tara represents esoteric knowledge of the various occult groups.

The Moon in Pisces is resented by Neptune which is the mystical and intuitional higher octave of Venus which in turn is exalted in Pisces. The Intuitional Plane (Buddhi) is directly related to the Astral Plane (Moon/ Water/ fluidic emotions) because these are Life Planes as distinct from the Form Planes of Atma, Manas and the physical.

The lunar consciousness of the Personality when married to Mercury (ruler of Buddhi intuition means the direct revelation of spiritual truth as an interior experience through the antahkarana or bridge of consciousness to the Higher Self.

Mercury as Budha

"The 'Lord of Wisdom' is Mercury or Budha." (S.D. (1928) II 131)

"Mercury as an astrological Planet is still more occult and mysterious than Venus. He is the leader and evocator of Souls, the great Magician and Hierophant." (S.D. (1971) III 41)

"Mercury in his psychopompic character, conducting and guiding the souls of the dead to Hades with his Caduceus, and even raising them to life with it, is a simple and very transparent allegory ... displaying the power of calling to life that which is dead - a very deep metaphor." (S.D. (1928) II 381)

It is, of course, the Personality, in most human beings which is dead to the reality of the spiritual life. "Mercury is always credited with having transferred all the sciences from latent to active potency, i.e., with having been the first to teach magic to Egypt and to Greece." (S.D. (1928) II 383)

"Says the Egyptian Isis, 'I am she who rises in the constellation of the Dog'. Sirius was called the Dog-Star. It was the star of Mercury, or Budha, called the great Instructor of Mankind." (S.D. (1928) II 391)

GO to Part VIIIa or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

Part VIII

ZODIACAL COSMOGENSESIS

(a) The Cosmic Quadrant

Synopsis

Outline of Zodiacal Cosmogenesis

Serapis as Aeon. Cronos and Scythe

The Great Breath, Motion and Duration

The Cycle of Time. The Persian Zurvan

The Hindu Concept of the Wheel

Hermes, Karma and the Wheel

The Emanation of the Three Logoi

The Rock-Tomb of Capricorn. Initiation

Saturn-Chronos. The Ruler of the Cycles

Capricorn-Makara Ruled by Saturn

Saturn, Samael and Mikael

Saturn the Creator and Uranus the Transformer

From Capricorn to Pisces

The Great Elements and Akasha

The Emanation of Fohat (A)

The Emanation of Fohat (B)

SYNOPSIS

The four triads of the zodiacal mandala are set out in the following section. They are related to the manifested planes, the principles in the individual and the Seven Rays.

The Great Breath, Motion and Duration are linked with the cosmic processes in Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces. Pradhana is the original Substance before the division into Father-Mother or Spirit-Matter occurs. Duration is Time before a cycle of emanation commences from Capricorn. It becomes Time when the cycle (yuga) commences for a finite period. Motion is represented by the serpent-energies of Fohat in Aquarius or Space. The Great Breath is latent in Capricorn and manifest when expressed as the Verbum in Taurus. The control of the cosmic energies is the responsibility of the Demiurge (Elohim) in Aries. He collectively represents the plurality of the Angelic Hierarchies in Aries. They are the Elohim. He is the Creator-God as distinct from the Hidden-God in Capricorn.

The Three Logoi as the Trinity refer to birth or emanation which commences from the Rock-Tomb of Capricorn at the Winter Solstice. This is the birth of Light from Darkness. Cronos as Saturn, the ruler of Capricorn, is Visvakarman (Saturn the Creator) the original Source and ruler of Karma.

Outline of Zodiacal Cosmogenesis

SIGN	PLANET	PLANE	PRINCIPL	
Source	-	-		RAY
Capricorn	Saturn		-	-
		Source	Darkness	4
MACROCOSM	HEMISPHE	ERE	Universe	
Cosmic '	Triad (Godhead	as		
	(Sourious	Trinity)		
Aquarius	Uranus	Light	Space	1
Pisces	Jupiter	Ocean		1
Aries	Mars		Virgin	7
wars	Mars	Adi I	Demiurge	6
MONADIC TR				-
Taurus	(Fathe	r-in- Heaven)		
	Venus	Adi II		3

Gemini

	Mercury	Adupadal	ka Parentless	2
Cancer	3.6			
	Moon	Atma I		5
MICROCO		DE		
	HEMISPHE	KE	In Man	Rays
Higher	Self			Rays
_	(Solar Triad))		
Leo	Sun	Atma II		
		Auna n	Will	1
Virgo	Mercury			
		Buddhi	Wisdom	2
Libra	Venus			2
		Manas I	Intelligence	;
(Bridge)				3
	Earth	Manas II	(D.: 1)	
LOWER	SELE		(Bridge)	4
LOWER	(Lunar Triad	l)		
~ .			(Moon)	5
Scorpio	Mars	Vome		
		Kama	Emotions	6
Sagittarius	Jupiter			J
		Prana		

Capricorn	Saturn		Life Energies 7		
Capricorii		Sthula	Physical -		
S	Serapis as Aeor	n. Chronos	s and Scythe		
The Circle represents Time and Space. It is split into the Light half or macrocosm represented by Ormazd and the Dark half or microcosm depicted by Ahriman. The ruler of the Circle is Saturn-Chronos, also known as Serapis (ruler of death. and the mortuary or as Aeon, the ruler of the Ages or Cycles).					
The Astrologica	l Sequence from	n Caprico	rn		
Γime is Saturn i	n Capricorn,				
Space is Uranus	in Aquarius				
Sophia is Venus	exalted in Pisc	es.			
Ildabaoth is the	Demiurge in A	ries.			
There are four q which relate to:	uarters in the C	Cosmic Ma	andala (see Part IV The Aquarian Mandala)		
Gods	Cosmic Triac				
	Sera	-	hronos-Capricorn		
Angels					

Monadic Triad Wolf Sun in Aries (Monad)

Men

Solar Triad
Lion
Leo (Higher Self)

Demons
Lunar Triad
Dog

Scorpio (Lower Self)

The Trinity or the Three Logoi give birth to the Monad (Angel) which reflects through the Higher Self to the Lower Self. The dog relates to Thoth-Hermes, or the mind of man. This manifestation follows exactly the progression of the signs of the zodiac from Capricorn through Aries. Therefore, Heimarmene or Destiny (the Lords of Karma, the Lipika) does rule the process of manifestation.

The Great Breath, Motion and Duration

The Great Breath forever is until manifestation commences in Capricorn. It is Duration as a Circle and Time when a Point of commencement for the new cycle is described on the Circumference.

Motion is the action of Cosmic Electricity, the Cosmic Rays of Space, throughout the Sphere of manifestation of the Universe to be.

Great Breath
Law
Pradhana
Capricorn

Motion
Force
Fohat
Aquarius

Duration
Substance
Mulaprakriti
Pisces

Pradhana is neither Spirit nor Matter but the homogenous Substance of Space before differentiation into polarities commences. It is Tao before Yang and Yin arise.

The Substance is that which endures or has Duration. From this Substance, known as mulaprakriti (root matter) in the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces, emanation proceeds into Aries, the first point of manifestation under the hierarchies of Jehovah, the Demiurges or Creative Architect as Mahat or Cosmic Intelligence.

The angelic hierarchies supervise the descent of the energies throughout the manifested planes. They are therefore described as Builders.

The Cycle of Time: The Persian Zurvan

Cronos-Saturn as Zurvan rules Time or Duration as akarana or infinite Time, represented by the Circle without division. Daregho-chvadhata is finite Time or the unfolded circle. The serpent has ceased to bite its tail and now descends the Tree of Aries, each coil representing a cycle or serpent-coil on the caduceus wand of Mercury.

Commenting on the teachings of Zurvan or Saturn:

- (a) The "eye Time has sown ups" is the "third eye" or ajna chakram in the forehead active in the Lemurian Root Race.
- (b) "Pain comes upon his heart" refers to Leo ruling the heart or Atma-Spirit of the Higher Self. It is "pained" because the Soul must descend into the Lower Self.
- (c) The "hand or foot broken" refers to the fall of the microcosmic pentad into manifestation.
- (d) The "stars came upon him" these are the Star-Monads in Aries who must descend according to cyclic law.
- (e) "Fate came upon him". This fate or karma is the Law of Saturn-Zurvan which governs cyclic emanations.
- (f) "He goes not out another time." The cycle ends when the Monad becomes One with the Father by being perfected. So the Circle of manifested Time ends and Duration once more reigns.

The Hindu Concept of the Wheel

The role of Shiva-Rudra is that of the Creator and Destroyer of the Universe. Rudra turns the Brahma-wheel of the zodiac for he is kalakara, the creator of Time. The year or cycle is Prajapati in which Brahman manifests for the duration of the cycle. Shiva is the Creator-Lingam of the Universe and as Kala-Rudra he is all-devouring Time. As Nataraja he is the dancing cosmic power of Fohat in Aquarius. His Shakti or female energy is Kali.

Varuna is Space or Aquarius ruled by Uranus the Sky-Father. He is the guardian of Rota, the fundamental law of the Wheel of the Zodiac (Rota) connected with the Tarot and Hathor as Venus in Pisces. The Soul on the Wheel evolves to perfection through repeated incarnations. Space (Aquarius) is Topon and Time or Chronon ruled by Chronos as Saturn from Capricorn. From these come:

GOOD

(Theon Agathon) Agathodaemon

Ohrmazd

BAD

(Daimona Kakon) Kakodaemon Ahriman

The good is the macrocosmic hemisphere or heaven.

The bad is the microcosmic hemisphere of man composed of the Higher Self and Lower Self in manifestation. The Cinvat Bridge of the sign Cancer created by Ohrmazd is one of the links between the hemispheres. Capricorn is the other.

Hermes, Karma and the Wheel

The Poimandres of Hermes-Trismegistus used the following terms:

Nous (Saturn in Capricorn).

Phos (Light in Aquarius).

Zoe (Life in Pisces the Cosmic Ocean).

Anthropos (the Demiurge - Jehovah in Aries).

Seven Governors (the Seven Rays in Aries).

Anthropos, as Adam Kadmon or the Monad, must descend through the Seven Planes to the physical (Phusis or Earth). He is subject to Destiny (Heimarmene) which is the Law of Karma administered by Saturn-Kronos. He frees himself from the Wheel of Destiny by Gnosis because he knows who he is, where he came from and where he is going. He unites himself with God, just as the Lower Self unites first with the Higher Self and then with the Monad.

The Demiurgos of the Gnostics is Jehovah, the Great Architect of the Universe. Sophia is the fallen Soul and the Saviour (Soter) is Christ, the Higher Self in man.

The only evil that exists is spiritual darkness - the state of the Soul in the physical body. Lacking Gnosis the Soul commits is wrong actions which are evil if against God's laws. God is the Monad which is Man. The fallen man can and does commit evil because he lacks Gnosis. Ultimately he will become a Gnostic and will go out (into incarnation) and "sin no more".

The Emanation of the Three Logoi

PLANET

HINDU GOD

SIGN of ZODIAC

Saturn

Shiva

Capricorn

Uranus

Subramaniam

Aquarius

Neptune

Parvati-Vishnu

Pisces

Mars

Brahma

Aries

Venus

Saraswati

Taurus

Mercury

Ganesha

Gemini

The Three Logoi

1. Father

Shiva-Saturn

Will

2. Son

Vishnu-Christ

Love-Wisdom

3. Holy Ghost

Brahma-Mahat

Creative Intelligence

The First Logos is present in the Unmanifested Potential of the Father-Mother. (Shiva-Svabhavat-Pradhana).

The Second Logos is the abstract collectivity of the Builders or Spiritual Hierarchies. The Virgin Mary rules the Great Sea of Consciousness and is therefore the "Star of the Sea." (Vishnu rests on the ocean of Mulaprakriti or fluid matter.)

The Third Logos represents the ultimate differentiation of the Second Logos where there is an individualization of the cosmic forces as Monads. (The Holy Ghost or Brahma as Fire/Ares/Mars or Mahat - the Cosmic Intelligence of the hierarchies.)

The Rock-Tomb of Capricorn. Initiation

The rock tomb of Christ is connected with the death of the Sun in Capricorn from the 22nd to the 25th of December, the Roman festival of Saturnalia (Saturn ruling Capricorn) and the spiritual rituals connected with the Winter Solstice. These three days are the three days in the tomb before the resurrection of Christ. They also relate to the three days spent by Jonah in the whale - connected with initiatory rites where the candidate was placed in a coffin (the so-called "corn-bin" in the Great Pyramid) and taken out of his body by the use of the thyrsus. This is a rod of power with a symbol similar to a pine cone at the top by which the hierophant could raise the kundalini of the neophyte from the base of the spine to the head centres. This awakened the spiritual vision of the candidate for a brief period, during which he could be taken out of the physical body for visible spiritual training and testing on the astral and mental planes. This is why the Egyptian Book of the Dead is more correctly called The Book of the Coming Into Light. All initiations signify the greater illumination of the mind brought about by the raising of consciousness in specific terms of vibrational frequencies.

Saturn-Chronos. The Ruler of the Cycles

"Saturn is in reality the highest divine Spirit - occult Wisdom on Earth.' (S.D. (1928) II 394)

Saturn/Cronos is the ruler of the sign of Capricorn the commencement point of precosmic evolution. His connection with Wisdom (Pisces - the sea of cosmic consciousness lies in his role of the emasculator of Uranus (ruling Aquarius whose seeds (of the universe to be) then fall into the Waters of Space (Divine Wisdom) which are represented by Pisces ruled by Jupiter or Zeus-Pitar, the father of the gods.

Wisdom is Mahat. In man this is Manas.

"The first and eldest of the gods in order of microcosmic (divine) evolution, Saturn (astronomically) is the seventh and last in the order of macrocosmic evolution." (S.D. (1928) II 245)

The sign of Capricorn is ruled by Saturn and it relates to the Earth or densest level of manifestation. Therefore humanity evolving on the densest planet of the Earth Chain is under the control of Saturn who controls the Lipika or Lords of Karma responsible for man's evolution.

Microcosmically, man's physical body and skeletal structure are ruled by Saturn astrologically. Weaknesses in the bodily organs are often related to the sign of the zodiac in which Saturn is placed, especially if in the sixth or twelfth house of the horoscope.

Capricorn-Makara Ruled by Saturn

Makara is the Indian name for the astrological sign of Capricorn, the Sea Goat. The symbol is part goat and part fish. The goat climbs the mountain of spiritual planes controlled at each plane by the initiatory tests of kar-ma under the hierarchies of the Lipika or Lords of Karma. The fish descends as a seed into the waters of space to be precipitated under one of the seven Rays into the seven manifested planes associated with the seven Sacred Planets. The rings of the planet Saturn are related to the sequential manifestations of the planes from the Godhead.

The kar in Makara refers to the creative powers of the Godhead, which are about to emanate from Capricorn under the control of the Saturnian hierarchies.

"Jah-Hovah is the generic name of that Group or Hierarchy of Creative Planetary Agents. He is one of the Planetary Elohim of the Regent Group of Saturn." (S.D. (1928) II 134)

The previous quotations relate to the pre-cosmic cycle of the zodiac in the correct order of the signs from Capricorn (Saturn) to Aquarius (Uranus) then to Pisces (Neptune) which is also ruled by Jupiter,

who is the "Father of the Gods" for the new cycle of manifestation.

Saturn, Samael and Mikael

"Mikael being the regent of the planet Saturn is - Saturn. His mystery name is Sabbathiel." (S.D. (1971) V 326)

"Indra is St. Michael ...In the Kabalah Samael, who is Saturn, is identical with St. Michael, the Slayer of the Dragon. Samael is the concealed (occult) Wisdom, and Michael the higher terrestrial Wisdom. Both emanate from the same Sources which on Earth is Mahat, intellectual understanding, or Manas, the seat of intellect. They diverge because the one (Michael) is influenced by Neshamah, while the other Samael remains uninfluenced." (S.D. (1928) II 395)

Mahat is the macrocosmic intelligence of the spiritual hierarchies manifesting from Pisces into Aries as the Demiurge or Viovakarman. Manas is the microcosmic reflection of consciousness in Man – synthetic and creative in the Higher Self, analytic and often destructive in the Lower Self of the Personality, especially when wedded to kama or desire. (Hence the reference to the wedding of Venus to Mars (ruler of Scorpio the desire plane) instead of to Mercury, ruler of Virgo and the intuition. (Hermes-Aphrodite is the state of man prior to his fall into generation during the latter part of the Lemurian Root Race).

Neshamah is connected with the lower serpent or Kakodaemon of desire which binds man to the physical plane. The Good Serpent (Agathodaemon) is kundalini which, unleashed by the practice of meditation, unveils our spiritual vision.

Saturn the Creator and Uranus the Transformer

"Cronos comes from the root kar 'to make, to create.' Karma or rather Visvakarman, the Creative God, the 'omnificent' and the great architect of the world." (S.D. (1928) II 281 f)

"As Uranus destroyed his children by Gaea (Adite, the Great Cosmic Deep) by confining them in the bosom of the Earth so Cronos at the second stage of creation destroyed his children by Rhea – by devouring them." (S.D. (1928) II 281-2)

"Uranus personifies all the creative powers of, and in, Chaos-Space, or the Unmanifested Deity. He is mutilated by his son Cronus (Chronos) Time, who unites himself with Rhea (the Earth or Matter in general) and thus produces the celestial and terrestrial Titans." (S.D. (1928) II 281)

"Uranus is made impotent by Cronus as Horus it by Set." (S.D. (1928) II 296)

"Then comes Zeus-Jupiter who dethrones Cronus (Jupiter belongs to the human Atlantean cycle.)" (S.D. (1928) II 282)

"Jupiter made the generation of Bronze." (S. D. (1928) II 282)

"Uranus is a modified Varuna the 'universal encompasser'. Varuna becomes a kind of Neptune riding on the 'Leviathan' Makara. Varuna, like Uranus fell into generation." (S.D. (1928) II 281 f)

From Capricorn to Pisces

In esoteric astrology Capricorn (the sea goat) is ruled by Saturn and represents the commencement point of the great cycle of manifestation. It is the goat Amalthea who is the mother of Jupiter and who nurtures him. The Knight Templars were wrongly accused of worshipping the goat. In reality they re recognised the transcendent importance of the sign of the goat Capricorn/Makara representing the hill of spiritual ascension and the transfer point from the physical to the superphysical planes, hence the name the "Gate of Death" applied to Capricorn.

The sign directly opposite is Cancer connected with the womb and the birth of the microcosm. The interactions between the microcosm and the macrocosm are directly connected with the opposite signs of the zodiac.

First Logos
Second Logos
Third Logos
Saturn
Uranus
Neptune
Capricorn
Aquarius
Pisces
Parabrahman
Fohat
Akasha
Spirit
Life
Form

Parabrahman is that which lies above or beyond Brahman, the Creator. Saturn/Chronos controls through the Lipika, or scribes connected with the Akashic Records, the release of the karmic seeds for the new universe.

The Great Elements and Akasha

The zodiacal signs are related to the four great elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water.

FIRE EARTH AIR
AIR WATER

Aries Gemini
Cancer

Leo Virgo
Libra

Scorpio

Sagittarius
Capricorn
Aquarius
Pisces

The chemical elements known to scientists are derived from the great elements and ultimately from Akasha. These physical plane elements change with time therefore we should not expect these elements to remain in the forms that we know today.

Akasha is the supersensible essence which is the source of the great elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water. All of our actions emotions and thoughts are recorded on the Akashic Records which form the basis for the release of our future karma through the mechanism of the planets and the zodiacal signs.

The Lipika (from the Sanskrit lip "to write") are the Assessors before whom the soul appears for judgement in the "Egyptian Book of the Dead". They are the recorders of karma and the determiners of the type of life the soul will have in its future incarnations. The soul is wholly responsible far its actions and Divine Justice is immutable in its outworkings. As we sow so also do we reap.

The Emanation of Fohat (A)

Daiviprakriti is the Light of the Logos in Aquarius. It manifests as the Son or Cosmic Christ through the Great Sea of the Virgin Mother in Pisces. The cosmic serpent-like energies of the Light are Fohat.

Fohat is the generic term used to describe the source of the forces we describe as heat, light, magnetism, gravitation and electricity. It is related to the zodiacal sign of Aquarius and the energies associated with Uranus. This explains the references to the emasculation of the god Ouranos by Cronos and the falling of these seeds through space (Aquarius being an air sign) into the "waters of space" (the great ocean, the Virgin Mary, maré meaning sea). This sea of fluid matter (mulaprakriti) receives these seeds and fosters their germination. This water sign of Pisces represents Christ consciousness or cosmic consciousness.

Fohat runs along the seven principles of Akasha (the seven manifested planes of the seven-skinned Egg) and acts on manifested Substance (in Aries) - the One Element - and differentiates it into various centers of energy. It sets in motion the Law of Cosmic Evolution in obedience to the Ideas of the Universal Mind (Mahat in Aries). It is personified electric vital power, the transcendental binding unity of cosmic energies, and the living symbol and container of force directed by Will.

The Emanation of Fohat (B)

Vishnu, from vish "to pervade", refers to Fohat who shapes the atoms from crude material - the action of the Third Logos as Creative Mind.

Fohat is the synthesis of the seven rays (the seven-headed serpent Ananta over the couch of Vishnu). These rays are related to the Dhyan Chohans - and come from the Light of the three Logoi. It is the shakti or force of the Divine Mind - its reflection.

Above, it is the aggregate of all creative ideations. Below, it is the aggregate of all electro-dynamic and creative forces. It is the Intelligence of the Seven Builders who operate through the Seven Rays via the seven Sacred Planets. The Light of Fohat is produced by the interaction of Father (Capricorn) and Mother (Pisces). The Light of Aquarius is reflected as Atma in the opposite sign of Leo. Uranus, ruler of Aquarius, is therefore the spiritual planet behind the Sun as ruler of Leo.

Wisdom, the expression of the manifested energies of Fohat on the manifested planes, descends to Earth in a sinuous or serpent-like manner. Fohat "hisses like a snake" as he descends through the seven-layered Egg of the Universe. The planets move in spiral orbits because our solar system is being carried through Space as an entity.

"The path of the Sun to the tropics of Cancer and Capricorn, as well as the Circles of the Sidereal and Tropical Year were also called 'Serpents'." (S.D. (1928) II 372)

GO to Part VIIIb or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART VIII

ZODIACAL COSMOGENESIS

(b) Aquarius, Pisces, Aries and Scorpio

Synopsis

The Waters of Space

Aquarian Energies and the Piscean Sea

The Moon, the Great Sea and the Flood

Vishnu, the Manu and the Fish

Jupiter the God, Ruler of Pisces

The Manu, the Fish Avatar and the Ark

The Manu and the Fish

The Emergence of the Sun God

The Sun and the Moon. Kabalistic Emanation

The Fool and His Dog

Mars, Ruler of Aries-Scorpio

Mars, Brahma, Jehovah and Adam

The Seven Planes. The Lokas and Talas

The Birth of Mercury as Wisdom/Buddhi

From Virgo to Scorpio (A)

From Virgo to Scorpio (B)

Asexual Reproduction

The Sexual Energies of Scorpio

SYNOPSIS (B)

All manifested things come from Mulaprakriti which is the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces ruled by the Virgin Mother who is Venus exalted in Pisces. We are all born from the Virgin Mother in Pisces. She is the Virgin Maré or Mary, the Great Sea (See The Waters of Space)

Eros, her son, is Mars in Aries in the macrocosm or universe. In Scorpio Mars as Eros represents sexual desire in the Lower Self of the microcosm (See Aquarian Energies and the Piscean Sea).

The ark refers to the transfer of the life-wave from Pisces the Cosmic Ocean, into manifestation on the Mount of Aries. See The Aguarian Bible for a fuller treatment.

Mahat is the projected Mind of God from the Cosmic Sea of Love-Wisdom in Pisces into Aries. It is the collective consciousness of the Demiurge or Angelic Hierarchies who control the processes of manifestation from the spiritual to the physical plane. See Jupiter the God. The ruler of racial evolution is the Manu. Manas means "thought" and Mahat is from the same root. Man is the thinker. Through the control of thought in meditation we can reach the Godhead.

Jehovah is Brahma-Mars as the Demiurge in Aries. See Mars, Brahma... The seven planes are described in Lokas and Talas. We descend through these planes into the Lower Self in Scorpio. See Virgo to Scorpio.

The Waters of Space

Kronos (Capricorn) is married to Rhea (Pisces) the Earth Mother. It is Rhea who substitutes a stone for the infant Jupiter - so Jupiter emerges as the Father of the Gods (Zeus Pitar) instead of being eaten (the assimilation of the fruits of an earlier cycle) by his father Kronos (ruler of the cycles or great ages). Jupiter rules Pisces. Pisces follows Aquarius which is preceded by Capricorn, ruled by Saturn-Kronos. Ouranos/Varuna (ruler of the sky or space) is Uranus.

"Gaia (Rhea, the Great Sea) in its higher aspect is Prakriti, Nature, metaphysically Aditi, and even Mulaprakriti, the Root of Prakriti, or its noumenon." (S.D. (1928) II 68-9)

"All things, Gods included, owe their being to the Ocean and his wife Tethys, the latter being Gaea, the Earth or Nature. Tethys is not the Earth, but Primordial Matter in the process of formation. It is no longer Aditi-Gaea who begets Ouranos or Varuna, but Prakriti, materialised and localized.

"Ocean (Okeanos or Pisces) is ruled by Neptune (Poseidon). Ocean is the immeasurable Space - Spirit in Chaos - which is the Deity. From the 'Waters of Space' the progeny of the male Spirit-Fire and the female (gaseous) Water has become the oceanic expanse on Earth. Varuna is dragged down from the infinite Space, to reign as Neptune over the finite Seas." (S.D. (1928) II 68)

Aquarian Energies and the Piscean Sea

"Water is the symbol of the Female Element everywhere; Water from which comes the letter W is derived pictorially from [being the symbol of the astrological sign of Aquarius] a water hieroglyph." (S.D. (1928) II 68) [paradoxically Aquarius is an Air sign in the astrological zodiac. ed.]

The symbol, pictorially, of Aquarius is the man with the water pot. Note that Christ meets his disciples in the upper chamber where they flee a man with a water pot. (Mark 14.13)

"Venus, the great Mother-Virgin issues forth from the sea-wave. Cupid, or Eros, is her son; the Divine Will or Desire manifesting itself through visible creation. Thence Fohat, the prototype of Eros, becomes on Earth the Great Power 'Life-Electricity' or the Spirit of 'Life-giving'." (S.D. (1928) II 69)

"Poseidon is a 'Dragon' called by the profane 'Neptune' [ruler of Pisces], the 'Good and Perfect Serpent, the Messiah of the Naaseni [Nass - serpent], whose symbol in Heaven is Draco." (S.D. (1928) II 372)

The serpent is the manifested powers of Fohat issuing from space (Aquarius) in a cyclic serpentine manner.

"Rahu [the North Node of the Moon] is a Daitya who stole and drank Amrita, the Water of Immortality. The Sun and Moon denounced him to Vishnu, who placed him in the stellar spheres, Rahu representing the Dragon's Head, and Ketu the Tail, the ascending and descending nodes of the Moon." (S.D. (1928) II 398)

The Moon, the Great Sea and the Flood

The order of the astrological signs is:

Capricorn

Сарпсот	Saturn	Kronos (Darkness)
Aquarius	Uranus	,
Pisces		Space (Svabhavat)
	Neptune	Great Sea (Rhea)

Pisces represents the Virgin Mare (Sea) of Mulaprakriti - the fluid matter in which the seeds of space germinate before manifestation in Aries ruled by Mars.

"The gods were generated in the androgynous bosom of the Wisdom (Svabhavat, Mother-Space). Its reflection on Earth became the Chaldean Thavatth, the Greek Thalassa, the Deep or the Sea, which esoterically is the Moon. (S.D. (1928) II 150-1)

"The Titans are the sons of Kronos, Time, and Rhea, the Earth. They are saved by a boat, the Moon, being the Ark on the Watery Abyss of Space." (S.D. (1928) II 150-1)

The sign of Pisces represents twin fishes. The planet Venus is exalted in Pisces (becomes stronger) in traditional astrological teachings. Venus represents the Higher Mind or Mahat and refers to the emergence of Avatars, or spiritual teachers, from the Sea of Cosmic Consciousness. The Moon is the Ark.

"Venus, the Lunar Goddess, is shut up in the ark and sends out a dove in search of dry land." (S.D. (1928) II 154)

Vishnu, the Manu and the Fish

"Vishnu orders a ship [the ark] to be built, in which Manu is saved along with the seven Rishis (the seven Principles, seven Races, etc.)" (S.D. (1928) 11 147)

"This ship is the female generative Principle typified in the heavens by the Moon, and on Earth by the Womb [the Moon rules the sign of Cancer governing the Womb], both being vessels and bearers of life and being, which the Sun, the male Principle vivifies and fructifies." (S. D. (1928) 11 148)

The Manu is "saved" because he will conduct the fruits or seeds of that completed cycle across the

"waters of space" in the lunar ark to their subsequent point of manifestation in a new cycle. This process refers macrocosmically to the transfer of the life wave from the Moon Chain of seven planets to our present Earth Chain. Energies are still being transferred from the Moon, now a dead planet, to the Earth. Later in evolution our Earth will become a Moon for its parallel planet in the new chain of seven globes.

Microcosmically, the seeds of the experiences gained by the soul in one life on Earth are transferred as skandhas (a Buddhist term for the aggregate of mental and emotional qualities or seeds) to future lives as karma.

Jupiter the God, Ruler of Pisces

Jupiter is nurtured by the goat Amalthea who is Capricorn. Jupiter is the ruler of the zodiacal sign Pisces. As Zeus-Pitar he is the Father of the Gods. The word Pitar comes from the Sanskrit pitr which means "father." Peter is the rock (Capricorn) on which the Church of Rome, or Christianity is founded.

Manifestation commences under Jupiter when the seeds gestating or fructifying in Pisces are projected into Aries which, as a fire sign, represents at the Spring Equinox the commencement of a new cycle.

Mahat - macrocosmic consciousness - rules the process of manifestation through the spiritual hierarchies of the Demiurge or "Manifested God." This is the projection of Wisdom from the sea of Pisces (cosmic consciousness) as a Fish or Avatar. So Dagon (the fish-man) is said to be the instructor of early humanity.

Varuna (Uranus) rules Space (Aquarius) and descends into Pisces (the Waters of Space or the Cosmic Virgin (Venus). Venus (Pisces) gives birth to Eros (Aries ruled by Mars) related to the passions (kama or desire) of mankind.

The Manu, the Fish Avatar and the Ark

"The first Cosmic Flood refers to Primordial Creation, or the formation of Heaven and the Earths, Chaos and the great Deep stand for the 'Flood,' and the Moon for the 'Mother' from whom proceed all the life germs [fishes]. Mortal woman was made receptacle of the human seed at the end of the Third Race [Lemurian, when humanity descended to the physical plane and had to adopt the new form of sexual reproduction through the womb]. Vaivasvatu Manu [teacher or leader of the race] is connected with the 'Seed of Life' fish or lunar germ] both physically and spiritually." (S.D. (1928) II 148-9)

In astrology the Moon rules Cancer (the womb). The psycho-spiritual seed is deposited in man every lunar month and can be sublimated by a pure life to awaken man's spiritual nature. The powers latent within man are the siddhis described in texts on Yoga. This spiritual germination in man of these seeds (fish) explain the use of the fish in the Book of Tobit where Tobias is instructed by the angel to use parts of a fish to remove his father's blindness. This blindness is the spiritual ignorance of the Personality.

The Manu and the Fish

The Manu is the teacher or leader who governs the process of manifestation throughout a particular cycle. There is a Seed Manu who is in charge of the seed groups of humanity when they transfer from one chain of globes to another, or from one planet to another her or from one cycle to another. Thus we find the story of Noah and the ark in the Bible.

The Root Manu is in charge of the great Root Races (Polarian, Hyperborean, Lemurian, Atlantean, Aryan, etc.)

In the Mahabharata the story is told of Vaivasvata engaged in devotion on the river bank. A fish craves his protection from a bigger fish. (The commencement of a particular manifestation from the cosmic ocean.) He saves it and places it in a jar; where growing larger and larger, it communicates to him (the magic salmon of wisdom) the news of the forthcoming Deluge. (End of the cycle.) The Fish is the Matsya Avatar, the first Avatar of Vishnu, represented as floating on the waters of the cosmic ocean on

a couch. The seven-headed serpent coiled over the couch of Vishnu depicts the powers of the seven Rays associated with the seven Sacred Planets. The Rays are about to be manifested through Aries under the control of the Manu from Pisces, the great Ocean. (S.D. (1928) II 148)

The Emergence of the Sun God

The cycle of time/Cronos/Saturn/ is represented by a serpent biting its tail. Fohat a synthesis of cosmic forces emerges from Space (Aquarius) as a serpent - bringing cosmic energies down through the manifested planes under the direction of the spiritual hierarchies. Chaos is the symbol of the Great Sea (Pisces of Life before manifestation. The seeds of Space come into manifestation objectively from Pisces to Aries. Thus the economic consciousness of Pisces manifests as Wisdom (the collective consciousness of Mahat or Buddha/Mercury) - the aggregate of the knowledge and wisdom of God as expressed through the spiritual hierarchies. (Visvakarman, Ptah, the Demiurge, the Great Architect, Prajapati, etc.)

Wisdom is depicted as a good serpent and as the manifestation caused by Fohat hence the term Sons of the Dragon or Fo-Hi related to Chinese mythology.

"Apollo arises from the Sun and kills Python, the Dragon. Apollo is a lover of pomp and ritual. [The attributes of Jupiter, ruler of Pisces, from which the Sun God emerges - the Sun is exalted in Aries], and is like Michael the slayer of the dragon." [This is the lunar dragon of the Astral Light - the reflection of Buddhi. Michael is connected with Saturn/Chronos. As Will he kills out the dragon of lower desires.] (S. D. (1928) II 400)

The Sun and the Moon. Kabalistic Emanation

"The 'Father' of primitive physical man, or of his body, is the Vital Electric Principle residing in the Sun. The Moon is its 'Mother', because of that mysterious power in the Moon which has as decided an influence on human gestation and generation which it regulates, as it his on the growth of plants and animals." (S.D. (1928) II 110-11)

"The Moon, the female generative principle represented by Water is admixed with the Sun, the male generative principle, thus creating the progeny of the two - solid matter such as minerals and earths." S.D. (1928) II 68)

"The Holy City on Earth is the human womb, the microcosmic copy and reflection of the Heavenly Matrix, the female space or primeval Chaos, in which the male Spirit fecundates the germ of the Son, or the visible Universe, When the Yod connects with the Heb (Chokmah with Binah) they become impregnated and produce a Son." (S.D. (1928) II 89)

```
KABALAH
       SIGN
             PLANET
                   TRINITY
                          HEBREW
Kether
       Capricorn
             Saturn
                   God
Chokmah
       Aquarius
             Uranus
                   Father
                          Yod
Binah
       Pisces
             Saturn
                   Mother
                          He
Daath
       Aries
             Mars
                   Son
                          Vau
```

The Fool and His Dog

Raphael, the archangel of healing, appears in the Book of Tobit accompanied by a dog. As a healer he is Hermes, the physician of souls. He cures the blindness of the father (Lower Self) of Tobias by anointing his eyes with the pieces of a fish (the Christ-Wisdom of Pisces). This spiritual wisdom flows down from the angelic part (Raphael) of the Monad and can inform and chemically change the Lower Self.

The dog is sacred to "Hermes as Anubis of the dog-headed deity (Egyptian. ed.). We need to use our intelligence (the dog Mercury-Virgo) but first we must train it to be obedient to the promptings of the Higher Self, in the Bible Joshua, who leads the Israelites into the Promised Land (of the Higher Self), is accompanied by Caleb, which means dog. Mercury-Hermes rules Gemini, the dual sign of the Monad and Virgo, the virgin intuition of the Higher Self.

The Fool of the Tarot Card is seen stepping off a precipice (the Mount of Aries) into the chasm of the lower planes of manifestation. The dog at his side is Hermes-Mercury, the psychopomp or "leader of souls". His staff is the spine. The purse is the cup or thyrsus, the wand of initiation. The rock is Capricorn and his motley coat is the Robe of Glory of the Monad-Joseph which he will lose as he falls into the pit of the physical body.

Mars, Ruler of Aries-Scorpio

"Mars was the Lord of birth and death. He held the birthplace of the day and year, the place of its increases of strength, Aries, and likewise the place of its death, Scorpio. He held the cardinal points, and as Cain or Vulcan, or Pater Sadic, or Melchizedek, he was Lord of the ecliptic or balance, and therefore was the Just One, Lord of the eighth, which was Mater Terra." (S.D. (1928) II 410)

Mars rules Aries, the Spring Equinox, where the Ecliptic (the path of the planets) cuts the celestial equator.

As the "Just One" consider closely the links between Aries and Libra also Taurus and Scorpio. The link between Aries and Libra could only occur after the splitting of Virgo into Virgo/Scorpio and the insertion of Libra as the twelfth sign in what was originally a ten-sign Zodiac, prior to the mid-point of the Lemurian Root Race.

The descent of the Lords of the Flame from Venus denotes the giving of mind to man and the entanglement of the mind (Libra) with the desire element (kama) in Scorpio. In Virgo the mind was pure (a virgin) because mankind could not descend to the physical plane until the separation of the sexes connected with the separation of Virgo into Virgo-Scorpio.

Brahma, Jehovah and Adam

"Adam-Jehovah, Brahma and Mars are, in one sense identical; they are all symbols for primitive or initial generative powers for the purpose of human procreation. [Note that these powers were on a spiritual level as was humanity up to the mid-point of the Lemurian Root Race and that we are destined as a race to leave the physical plane and return to a form of spiritual procreation namely the development of our androgyne nature for we were originally hermaphrodites before the division of the sexes.] Adam is red, and so also are Brahma-Viraj and Mars - God and Planet. Water is the 'blood' of the Earth; therefore, all these names are connected with Earth and Water. There is the shedding of blood in conception." (S.D. (1928) II 47)

Iron (Mars's metal) is carried in the blood as haemoglobin. In homeopathy Ferrum Phosphate (Pisces) needs at times to be admixed with Kali Phosphate (Aries). Pisces is related to the bloodstream and Aries to the brain cells and head - the processes of "thought" just as Mahat is expressed from Pisces into Aries where it becomes the manifested consciousness of the spiritual hierarchies.

The Seven Planes. The Lokas and Talas

PLANE MEANING



The lokas are connected with the seven syllables of the Gayatri Mantram, the purpose of which is to raise consciousness from the physical plane (Bhur) to the highest spiritual level.

- (a) Satya (sat or bliss) is the highest samadhi.
- (b) Tapar is the Monadic realm of the Masters.
- (c) Janar is the Atmic realm of the spiritual hierarchies under the Will (Mahat) of Mars in Aries.
- (d) Mahar is the Buddhi realm of the Devas or shining ones.

- (e) Suvar is the Mental Plane extending to the Pole Star. It is the higher Heaven World. of the angels.
- (f) Bhuvar is the Astral plane extending to the Sun. It contains the nature spirits who extend to the etheric levels of the physical plane.
- (g) Bhur is the Earth. Patala represents Hell or Purgatory on the lower astral plane.

The Birth of Mercury as Wisdom/Buddhi

"Mercury is the son of the Moon, the intelligent and the wise, because he is the offspring of Soma, the Regent of the visible Moon, not of Indu, the physical Moon. Thus Mercury is the elder brother of the Earth, metaphorically the offspring of Spirit - while the Earth is the progeny of the Body." (S.D. (1928) II 48)

"Nebo is the Deity of the Planet Mercury and, Mercury is the God of Wisdom, or Hermes or Buddha ... and the Greek Nabo. Budha was the Son of Soma (the Moon in India, and of the wife of Brihaspati (Jupiter). As Mercury the Planet, Nebo is a Creator, like Budha, of the Fourth [Atlantean], and also of the Fifth Race. For the former starts a new race of Adepts, and the latter, the Solar-Lunar Dynasty." (S.D. (1928) II 477)

In astrology Mercury rules the signs of Gemini and Virgo. In mythology it is related to travellers, the leading of souls to God either during dreams or after death. Mercury is therefore designated as the psychopomp. Related to Wisdom it is associated with Intuition (Buddhi) and the colour yellow. The Buddhic Plane lies between the. Atmic or Spiritual Plane (God) and the Higher Mental Plane (Manas) associated with the Higher Self.

From Virgo to Scorpio (A)

Philosophy means the "love of wisdom" or alternatively the "wisdom of Love", love being the keynote of the Buddhist and Christian religions. As we have seen "love-wisdom" is the energy of Mercury connected with the second ray of "intuition" hence the use of the term of "psychopomp" related to Mercury - he who leads the soul to God.

The planet Mercury rules the astrological sign of Virgo (the pure virgin - intuition) not yet defiled by its association with the mind (or Manas) represented by Libra and fallen into generation in Scorpio under the desire element of Mars.

Note the change from Virgo to Scorpio . The three lines represent the three pillars of the kabalistic tree of life. The inward-turning line of Virgo depicts the sublimation of spiritual energies up the Middle Pillar or spine of man. The energies are the Kundalini, Ida and Pingala mentioned in texts on yoga.

From Virgo to Scorpio (B)

In Sanskrit the word kund means serpent. Kundalini refers to the serpent-fire. This fire can flow in either direction. The interior flow up the sushumna canal in the spine awakens the siddhis or spiritual powers of the chakras or psychic centres running from tile spine which are in turn related to the seven Sacred Planets. This interior flow is depicted in the sign of Virgo.

When consciousness is given to man by the. "Lords of the Flame" from Venus ruling the sign of Libra - the balance - so the mind becomes enmeshed in desire (kama/Mars) and the creative energy flows forth to generate life on earth through physical reproduction. This is the meaning of Prometheus stealing fire

from heaven. Fire is the mind of Agni. It can operate at any level from the Godhead downwards. In a pure form it is represented resented by Mars/Aries (Aries being a fire sign). Mars also rules Scorpio where the energies flow outwards from the base of the spine through the generative organs.

The reason for chastity is plain. The energies used in generation must be transmuted through meditation and raised from the base of the spine (the muladhara chakram) to the pineal and pituitary glands to awaken the "third eye".

Asexual Reproduction

The early races, known as the Polarian and Hyperborean, had no physical bodies and therefore propagated the race by an entirely different form of reproduction which could best be described as budding or gemmation. Their bodies being of a fluid nature could extrude sections which became separate beings.

Nor was there such a thing as male or female gender. Man in the early races was a hermaphrodite being. The word "hermaphrodite" is interesting because it consists of:

Hermes Aphrodite
Mercury
Venus

Mercury is connected with the intuition of man through the sign of Virgo, and Venus is related to the mind of man through the sign of Libra. These two signs are connected with the Higher Self (Leo representing the Will) and represent a time in the early history of man before mind became entangled with kama or desire in the later Lemurian and Atlantean Root Races.

The entanglement of mind with desire is described as the marriage of Venus with Mars. Venus is the ruler of Libra and Mars is the ruler of Scorpio. The term used for this is kama-manas. It refers to the operation of the desire-mind on the astral or kamic plane which surrounds our physical Earth.

The Sexual Energies of Scorpio

The early gods are hermaphrodite as typified by the Shiva/Shakti temples in India. In modern depth psychology we find the same teachings clothed in the terms "anima" and "animus". We, in turn, are destined to become hermaphrodite main by virtue of the alchemical marriage which will fuse the elements of fire (Sun) and water (Moon) in us.

Our present form of sexual reproduction is destined to undergo change and we will eventually occupy a body which is neither male nor female.

In astrological terms the entanglement of the mind (Libra) with kama or desire (Scorpio) will cease and the mind (Libra) will once more be reunited with the intuition (Virgo). This involves the sublimation of the spiritual energies, at present flowing through Scorpio connected with kama or desire, and the transferral of these energies along the polar axis from Scorpio to Taurus related to the voice or throat in the microcosm and to the Verbum or Logos Doctrine in the macrocosm.

Note that the voice (Taurus) of the child breaks at puberty with the development of sexual powers (Scorpio). The heart (Leo) is the balancing point along the spinal axis. The Fohatic powers in man (Kundalini, Ida, Pingala, Prana, etc.) are relayed from Aquarius directly across the zodiac from Aquarius to Leo, from macrocosm to microcosm.

GO to Part IX or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART IX

GNOSTICISM AND THE PISTIS SOPHIA

Synopsis

(a) The Gnostics and Their Teachings

The Alexandrian School

The Gnostic Teachings of Paul

Simon Magus and the Gnostic System (A)

Simon Magus and the Gnostic System (B)

The Gnostic System (A)

The Gnostic System (B)

The Gnostic Aeons

The Lost Soul (Plotinus)

(b) The Pistis Sophia

Introduction

The Mysteries of the Pistis Sophia

The Structure of the Pistis Sophia

The Spiritual Rulers of the Four Quadrants

The Gnostic Key to the Zodiacal Signs

The Relevance of Zodiacal Polarities

The Benefic Planets, the Virgin and the Lion

The Mystery of the Twelve Names

The Twelve Aeons, Triangles and Squares

The Criterion of Orthodoxy

The Descent and Ascent of the Soul

The Essene Creed

An Alternative Creed

SYNOPSIS

The Gnosis is esoteric knowledge related to the mysteries of the Divine Spirit within man and the universe. Sophia or wisdom can be acquired directly through the intuition, but episteme is obtained by observation or study. (Epistemology with the grounds of knowledge.)

The Encyclopaedia Britannica states clearly (vol. 8. 214.2) that the Christian opponents of Gnosticism distorted their teachings and presented Gnostic views "in the worst possible light."

Most Gnostic books were destroyed in the fourth century A. D. In 1945 a library Of 'Gnostic texts were discovered at Nag Hamadi near Chenoboskion. The 13 volumes included the Gospel of Truth, a Treatise on Three Natures, a Letter of James, a Coptic Gospel of Thomas and the Apocryphon of John. In all about a hundred treatises were found on some thousand pages. They included the Gospels of Philip and Mary and the Apocalypses of Adam, James, Paul and Peter.

According to the Gospel of Truth if one has Gnosis one can draw Truth towards oneself. Gnosis is awareness of one's spiritual nature.

The Alexandrian School

In Alexandria the spiritual students of the Middle East and India had their university supplemented by the great libraries of the Brucheum and Serapeum. Pantaenus, a Sicilian, was the head of the catechetical school. His greatest pupil was the Greek, Clement of Alexandria. Clement synthesised Greek philosophy with the Christian teachings. He said:

Truth is One. Into it as a perennial river streams flow from every side. The true gnosis is an inner illumination which is attained by a life of purity and love. Man must eliminate his impurities before the power of intuition can illumine his mind. Through wisdom, love and beauty man grows nearer to God.

Clement had to flee Alexandria to escape the persecutions of Septimus Severus, therefore his pupil Origen took over. Origen was born in 185 A.D. and his father as Leonides. Origen means "the offspring of Horus". He attended the lectures of Ammonius Saccas, the father of Neo-Platonism and wrote the Hexapla, a comparison of the Greek and Hebrew text of the Bible. He died at Tyre in 254.

Plotinus was born in 205 in Egypt and was taught by Ammonius Saccus. Both he and Pantaenus acquired a knowledge of Indian philosophy. Plotinus settled in Rome where his chief disciple was Porphyry. His most famous work is the Ennead. He died in Rome in 270 A.D.

The Gnostic Teachings of Paul

The essential Gnostic teachings are that the immortal Soul of man must descend into manifestation in the physical body. It falls under the rule of Ildabaoth, ruler of the seven manifested planes and the seven Sacred Planets. (These are the Christian Seven Spirits before the Throne in Revelation.) The Soul (Sophia) is rescued by the Gnosis or Soul-Wisdom, thus gaining an understanding of its real nature, its source of origin and its goal.

Paul uses stoichea (elementary spiritual powers) (Gal.4.2-5) to describe those who control the bondage of the Soul. In I Cor. 2.7-8 he speaks of "God's wisdom foreordained before the aeons". These aeons are the cycles of the zodiac, the time cycles or yugas. The "archontes of the aeons" in the same passage are the stoichea or planetary and zodiacal powers under the Demiurge in Aries. These are referred to as "rulers of the Ages" but mean the spiritual powers who rule the zodiacal and planetary cycles.

Christ can redeem us from these rulers because Christ is the Higher Self in each of us. We are fragments of Christ fallen into manifestation, whether we are Gnostic, atheist, communist or Christian. We are psychologically formed in Christ from birth and from "the beginning of the world."

This Christ is truly our hope of glory.

Simon Magus and the Gnostic System (A)

Christ was said by the Gnostics to have revealed the mysteries of spiritual cosmology as an avatar or teacher related to Simon Magus.

The early teachers of the Gnosis or Wisdom used the allegorical or symbolical method of interpretation. Simon and his disciple Menander, who lived in the first century A. D. taught the existence of a female creative principle (the Virgin Mary or Great Sea of Pisces) who emanated the creative angelic hosts or Elohim.

The Pleroma is the sphere of the fixed stars. It has 30 Aeons, corresponding to the days of the month and the lunar cycle. Marcus taught that:

- (a) The Ogdoad (8) are the 4 elements of earth, air, fire and water plus cold, hot, dry and wet.
- (b) The Decad (10) are the seven planets, Monad, Sun and Moon.
- (c) The Dodecad (12) are the twelve signs of the zodiac. These three (8+10+12) are the 30 Aeons.

Three main schools emerged in the second century; the Syrian connected with Saturninus of Antioch and Bardesanes a Valentinian; the Egyptian which developed the teachings of Valentinus and Basilides; and the Pontic school.

Simon Magus and the Gnostic System (B)

The origins of Gnosticism are associated with Simon Magus.

"There was a certain man called Simon (Simon Magus) to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God." (Acts 9.10)

The Essene Teacher of Righteousness was connected with Simon Magus, a major teacher of Gnosis or Wisdom. Another powerful spiritual teacher shortly after the time of Christ was Apollonius of Tyana. Apollo was a generic term for a Sun-Initiate or the Sun-Monad.

Egypt was the major centre of spiritual education especially in 1,500 B.C. Moses was learned in all of the wisdom of the Egyptians. (Acts 7.22) Paul makes specific mention of Apollos (Sun) born at Alexandria in Egypt as being "an eloquent man and mighty in the scriptures." (Acts 18.24) Apollos "spoke and taught diligently the things of the Lord" as well he might, Alexandria being the city where the major university centre of the Serapeum was located together with a secondary centre at the Brucheum.

"The people seeing Paul said, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. They called Barnabas Jupiter and Paul Mercurius (Mercury) because he was the chief speaker." (The planet Mercury rules speech and the god is Thoth - Hermes, teacher of the early Greeks and Egyptians.) (Acts 14.11-12)

The Gnostic System (A)

The circle of the zodiac has four quadrants each of three signs. These number from Capricorn. The twelve houses of the zodiac number from Aries at the top. Pisces is the twelfth sign and Sophia (the pure Soul) is the twelfth Aeon. Ildabaoth is in Aries. Horus (the Sun-Monad exalted in Aries) rules the Limit (the Aries-Libra axis). Down this Tree of Life Christ descends to free Sophia when she falls into the physical body in Scorpio in the Fourth Quadrant. Sophia then becomes Sophia Achamoth, the fallen Soul.

The Aries-Libra axis is the Stauros or Stake of crucifixion. In man it is the spine. The Fourth Quadrant is the Kenoma. Virgo is the Intuition or Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self.

The Gnostic System (B)

The Pleroma or Fullness contains the Trinity of the Godhead and the 30 Aeons. In the ten-sign zodiac (with Libra excluded and Virgo-Scorpio joined) each of the ten signs has three decans giving 30 Aeons around the zodiacal circle. The seven Sacred Planets are related to the Seven Rays, the 360 degrees of the zodiac and the 365 days of the solar year.

Sophia or Wisdom is the Virgin Mother of the Great Sea of Pisces, the twelfth or tenth sign of the zodiac (if having 12 or only 10 signs). Therefore Sophia is called the 12th or 30th (10x3) Aeon. When the Soul (Sophia) emanates from the Great Mother she becomes Sophia Prunikos or the Soul fallen into the darkness of the physical body.

Her desire (potos) to emanate (from Pisces) leads to the creation of Ildabaoth (Jehovah, or the lame Demiurge-Smith). He controls the Angelic Hierarchies through Aries, and he creates the Seven Angels or Seven Spirits before the Throne who control the Seven Rays.

Marcion clearly distinguished between the Hidden God (Saturn in Capricorn) and the Demiurge (Ildabaoth or Jehovah in Aries).

The Gnostic Aeons

The world is created from unions (syzygies) between the pairs of Aeons. All manifestations require polarities. The original source (Capricorn) becomes Father-Mother or Spirit-Matter from the original Substance (Pradhana).

- Sign

Capricorn

Saturn-Cronos

Supreme Being

Aquarius

Ennoea (Uranus)

Cosmic Intelligence

Pisces

Bythos, Depths

Great Sea, Virgin Mother

The Ogdoad consists of 4 pairs:

- 1. Silence (Sige) and Grace (Charis).
- 2. Mind (Nous) and Truth (Aletheia).
- 3. Word (Verbum) and Life (Zoe).
- 4. Man (Anthropos) and Church (Ecclesia).

Word and Life (3) produce a further five pairs to create the Decad (Macrocosmic hemisphere).

Man and Church (4) produce a further six pairs to create the Dodecad (Microcosmic hemisphere).

The Pleroma can be defined as the Cosmic quadrant of the zodiac (Aquarius to Aries) from which Sophia is expelled (from Pisces) by the Demiurge-Architect Ildabaoth, to inhabit a physical body. The lower region of the Kenoma (devoid of Spirit) is the Fourth quadrant of the zodiac commencing with Scorpio.

The Lost Soul (Plotinus)

In the Ennead Plotinus describes the fall of the soul from its divine homes

"Like children separated from their family since birth and long educated away from home, who finally lose knowledge of their parents and of themselves, so our Souls, no longer seeing either the Divinity or themselves, have become degraded by forgetfulness of their origin, have attached themselves to other

objects, have admired anything rather than themselves, have like prodigals scattered their esteem and love on exterior objects, and have, by breaking the bond that united them to the Divinities, disdainfully wandered away from it." (Plotinus Ennead V 1.1.)

Man first must disengage himself from outer appearances as a preparatory step towards meditation.

"The divinity is present wherever there is any person who is capable of entering into contact therewith." (Plotinus. Ennead VI 9.7.)

"To obtain the view of the Beautiful and of the Divinity we must begin by rendering ourselves Beautiful and Divine." (Plotinus. Ennead I 6.9.)

"To contemplate Unity we must retire to our inner Sanctuary and there remain tranquil above all things." (Plotinus. Ennead V 1.6.) The doctrines of Plotinus were expounded by Hypatia and her disciple, the Christian bishop Synesius.

THE PISTIS SOPHIA

Introduction

A Latin version of the text was made by Schwartze in 1851, in French by Migne in 1856 and in English by Mead, G.R.S. (Pistis Sophia. London, Watkins, 1921). Mead refers to Schmidt's German translation of 1905 and also that of Amelineau in 1895. The manuscript was bought by the British Museum in 1785 from their heirs of Dr. Askew for ten guineas. It is written in the Sahidic dialect of Upper Egypt but was originally composed in Greek.

Amelineau attempted to prove the Egyptian origins of the Gnostic teachings and ascribed the work to Valentinus who died about the middle of the second century A.D. Jesus gives instruction to his disciples in terms of the greater mysteries. Teaching is given on the spiritual hierarchies, purification, redemption and salvation. There are important passages on the signs of the zodiac commencing with Capricorn (as in this Book). The polarities of the zodiacal signs are dealt with as axes connected with the precessional movement of the Earth or "turning" of the Earth. Reincarnation of Souls and the development of the "light body" (astral body) are taught. (See The Secret of the Golden Flower for a deeper exposition of the formation of the light body.)

Fragments of astrological teachings were also found in the Dead Sea scrolls. This supports the proposition that the astrological mysteries were part of the cosmic or stellar religion from which later religions diverged.

The Mysteries of the Pistis Sophia

Those who receive the higher mysteries will abide in the higher regions, and those who receive the lower mysteries will abide in the lower regions of the Light in my Kingdom. (245)

The Mystery Schools had two grades, Higher and Lower. There are three parts of Man:

- (a) Monad, with the powers of the Godhead (Father in Heaven)
- (b) Higher Self (Greater Mysteries, Leo to Libra) (Individuality)
- (c) Lower Self (Scorpio to Capricorn) (Personality)

Pre-cosmic Triad

Aquarius to Aries

Monad Triad

Taurus to Cancer

Individuality Triad

Leo to Libra

Personality Triad

Scorpio to Capricorn

These are "the great mysteries of the three allotments of my Kingdom." (246)

I spake with Enoch out of the tree of Gnosis and out of the tree of Life in the paradise of Adam. (246)

The Tree is the Kabalistic Tree of Life which shows the arrangement of the seven Sacred Planets with

their respective planetary hierarchies. Adam is Adam Kadmon - the perfect archetypal man, before incarnation.

The Structure of the Pistis Sophia

```
(a)
          Realm of Light
                    the Ineffable
                                   Cosmic Triad
    First Space
                    (Capricorn)
    Second Space
                    (Aquarius)
                                    (1st Space of 1st Mystery)
    Third Space
                    (Pisces)
                                    (2nd Space of 1st Mystery)
(b)
    Middle Light World
                    (Region of Right)
                                    Monadic Triad
    The Treasury of Light
                    (Aries)
    The Emanations
                    (Taurus) (Logos - Voice)
    Orders
                    (Gemini)
(c)
    Lower Light World
                    (Region of Midst)
                                    Individuality Triad
    13th Aeon
```

(Leo-Lion Ruler) 12 Aeons (Virgo - 6 shaktis) [Firmament (Earth Sphere)] Intercepted (d) Microcosm (Regions of Left) Personality Triad Amenti (Astral) Scorpio Chaos (Etheric) Sagittarius Outer Darkness (Physical) Capricorn

They went forth three by three to the four zones of heaven (Mead. Pistis Sophia p. 325)

Thou art the key which openeth the door of the universe and shutteth the door of the universe, and thy mystery comprehendeth them all. (331)

The Spiritual Rulers of the Four Quadrants

The bound rulers are: (361)

Kronos

Orimouth

Saturn, ruler of Capricorn

Hermes

Tarpetanouph

Uranos, ruler of Aquarius

Zeus

Chonbal

Jupiter, ruler of Pisces

Aphrodite

Chosi

Venus exalted in Pisces

Ares

Mounichounaphor

Mars, ruler of Aries

He drew a power out of the great Invisible, and bound it to him who is called Kronos. (Saturn Kronos is the Lord of Space-Time and ruler of Capricorn.) (361)

He drew another power out of the triple-powered gods and bound it to Ares. (Mars, ruler of Aries, has the manifested powers of the Trinity.) (361)

He established the circling of his order (signs of the zodiac) that he should spend three months in every aeon. (Three signs in every quadrant of the astrological cosmic mandala.) (362)

QUADRANT

GOD

ASTROLOGICAL RULER

Cosmic

Kronos

Saturn, ruler of Capricorn

Monadic

Ares

Mars, ruler of Aries

Individuality

Hermes

Mercury, (Moon), ruler of Cancer

Personality

Aphrodite

Venus, ruler of Libra.

These are the four cardinal signs ruling the four quadrants. He who hath received the mystery of the third Thrice-Spiritual (Pre-cosmic Trinity of the Godhead), which ruleth over the three Thrice-spirituals (Monad, Individuality and Personality) hath the power to go into all the orders which are below him. (205)

The Gnostic Key to the Zodiacal Signs

The Fourth Book

There are 12 mighty chastisement dungeons (signs of the zodiac). (320)

1. Crocodile	Enchthonin	
2. Cat	Charachar	Capricorn Source
3. Dog	Charachar	Aquarius) Cosmic Triad
	Archaroch	Pisces) Great Sea
4. Serpent	Achrochar	Aries) Demiurge
5. Bull	Marchur	Taurus
6. Boar	Lamchamor] Verbum
7. Bear	Luchar	Gemini] Monadic Triad
8. Vulture	Edenar	Cancer] [Father in Heaven]
L	Laraoch	Leo) Solar Triad
9. Basilisk	Archeoch	Virgo) [Higher Self]
10. Dragon Hea	ads (7) Xarmaroch	Libra

) [Individuality]

11. Cat Faces (7)
Rochar
Scorpio
J Lunar Triad

12. Dog Faces (7)
Chremaor
Sagittarius
J (Lower Self)

Every one of them changes his face every hour. (12-hour day of Zodiac.) (322)

I will give you the mystery of the twelve aeons of the rulers, and their seals and their ciphers and the manner of invocation for reaching their regions. (363)

I will give you all the mysteries and all the gnoses, in order that ye may be called children of the fullness, perfected in all the gnoses and all the mysteries. The children of the Light are come in your time. (364)

The Relevance of Zodiacal Polarities

When the sphere turneth itself Zeus cometh to the first of the Aeons of the sphere which is called the Ram (Aries) and when she comes to the seventh house of the sphere, that is to the Balance (Libra), then the veils which are between those of the Right and those of the Left draw themselves aside. (366)

(These are the Spring and Autumnal Equinoxes dividing the sphere.)

When the sphere turneth itself, Zeus cometh to the fourth aeon of the sphere that is the Crab (Cancer the Crab is the fourth sign of the zodiac) and Aphrodite cometh into the tenth which is called the Goat. (Capricorn is the tenth sign of the zodiac. Its symbol is the Goat.) The veils which are between those of

Left and those of the Right are drawn aside. (386)

When the sphere turneth itself Zeus cometh to the eighth aeon, the Scorpion (Scorpio) and the Bull (Taurus). (369)

When the sphere turneth itself Zeus cometh to the ninth Aeon of the Archer (Sagittarius, the Arrow) and the Twins (Gemini). (370)

When the sphere turneth itself Zeus cometh to the Waterman (Aquarius) and to the Lion (Leo). (371)

(The Virgo-Pisces axis is missing from the text.)

The Benefic Planets, The Virgin and the Lion

(a) The Virgin or Virgo

In astrology Kronos (Saturn) and Ares (Mars) are the malefic or harmful planets. Zeus (Jupiter) and Aphrodite (Venus) are the benefit (good) planets.

Jesus said unto his disciples when Kronos and Aries come behind the Virgin of Light and Zeus and Aphrodite come in face of the Virgin, they being in their own aeons, then the veils of the Virgin draw themselves aside and she falleth into joy. (389)

This means that the beneficial powers of the Soul when in the ascendancy over man's lower nature (the malefic influences) lead man to the Intuitional Plane of Virgo ruled by Mercury, through control of the Mind (Libra) from the desire plane (Scorpio) of the Lower Self.

The sex energies depicted by the arrow of Scorpio are turned upwards in Virgo to flow up the Middle Pillar of the Virgin (Virgo) and so awaken man's spiritual vision.

(b) The Spirit-Atma in Man and the Lion of Leo

For I was not self-willed as the lion-faced power, which had taken away the light-power from Sophia, and had also oppressed her in order to take away from her the whole light in her... Sophia then saw me ... and she knew that I came out of the Height of Heights in whose light she had had faith from the beginning. (99-100)

The Mystery of the Twelve Names

If they know the mystery of one of the twelve names of the angels while they are in life and are in the world, and if they speak one of their names while they are in the midst of the chastisements of the dragon, - then at the hour when they shall speak it, the whole dragon shall be tossed about and most exceedingly convulsed, and the door of the dungeon in which the souls of those men are, openeth itself upward. (332)

(The recital of the name awakens kundalini in the muladhara chakram at the base of the spine thus freeing consciousness from imprisonment in the physical body.)

The Father bound them to a Fate sphere (signs of the zodiac). (360) There are 12 aeons, six ruled by Sabaoth (microcosm) and six ruled by Yabraoth (macrocosm universe). (360)

He set 360 over them (degrees of the zodiac). (361)

I will tell you the decans (each zodiacal sign has three decans) who will build it ... in seventy days (the seven planes). (347)

They went forth three by three to the four zones of heaven. (325)

(This relates to the division of the zodiacal mandala into four quadrants, each containing three signs of the zodiac.)

The Twelve Aeons, Triangles and Squares

Every one of all those who were in the twelve aeons (zodiac) was bound to their order ... They spend six months turned to the left (six signs) and accomplishing their works in their squares and their triangles, and another six months facing to the right and toward their triangles and their squares. (42)

This provides the key to the division of the zodiac into two hemispheres. One is macrocosmic ruled by

Yabraoth (360), the other is microcosmic ruled by Sabaoth who is called Adamas (360) or Man (microcosm) who "persisted in the act of congress". This refers to the fall of man (the descent of the Lemurian Root Race) from non-physical to physical or sexual generation.

Capricorn	
	SOURCE
Aquarius	
Diagram]Cosmic Triad
Pisces] Sea
Aries	Joca
] Demiurge
Taurus	
)Monadic Triad
Gemini	\ T
Cancer) Twins
Cancer) Womb
Leo - Atma) Wollio
]Solar Triad
Virgo - Buddhi	-

```
[Individuality]
Libra - Manas
[Higher Self]
Scorpio - Astral
[Lunar Triad]
Sagittarius - Etheric
[(Lower Self)]
Capricorn - Physical
[(Personality)]
```

The Monad descends through the Gate of Life (Cancer the Womb) and manifests as the Individuality, having the triple powers of the Monad as Will, Love-Wisdom and Creative Intelligence. Will (Self-Will) is death to the Light of Man unless the soul (Sophia) renounces selfishness and seeks reunification with the Monad. The lion-faced power is Leo (Atma, or Will in man) now fallen into the desire realms of the seven spheres under Barbelo.

The Criterion of Orthodoxy

If ye have known the face of the heaven ... then know ye exactly if any come now unto you and proclaim unto you a godhead whether their words have harmonized and fitted with all the words I have spoken, and whether they have harmonized in the netting of the heavens and of the stars and of the light-givers. (353)

The disc of the Sun is a great dragon (Fohat) whose tail was in his mouth and who reached to seven powers (the Seven Rays) and whom four powers drew (the 4 quadrants).

The base of the Moon (Pisces) had a type of ship (Ark transferring the seeds from Pisces to Aries where the Sun is exalted) which a male and female dragon (Ida and Pingala) steered and two white bulls drew. The figure of a babe (Son of the Sun) was on the stern of the Moon who guided the dragons. On its prow was a cat's face. (359)

The zodiacal order of the signs is the key to the evolutionary cosmological process. Any system, as Jesus taught, could be tested in this way. Emanation proceeds from the Great Sea (Pisces) in the symbolic form of an ark or lunar boat bearing the seeds of life which are made manifest in Aries (Sun exalted). The cosmic energies are depicted as a dragon (Fohat) because they move, like kundalini, in a serpentine Fashion. The seven powers are the Seven Rage of the seven Sacred Planets.

The Descent and Ascent of the Soul

The soul is led before the seven virgins of the light. (The seven sacred planetary hierarchies ruling the seven planes.) (327)

The soul of such a man ... is led before the Virgin of Light (who will) cast it down in whatever month into a righteous body. (Reincarnation of the soul in a particular zodiacal sign.) (327)

They become flames of light-beams and penetrate all the regions until they reach the region of their inheritance. (The soul rises through the seven planes to Atma) (329)

The fire in Amenti (purgatorial region of Astral Plane) is nine times fiercer than the fire in mankind. (324)

The number of years the soul will spend in the body they seal on the forehead. (348) (Karma determines the length of life.)

The destiny is not mingled into the body but followeth the Soul. (349)

Everyone who seeketh in truth will find. They are to seek the mysteries of the Light Kingdom which

shall purify them and lead them into the Light. (352)

Renounce the whole world. Cease not to seek day and night and remit not yourselves until ye find the purifying mysteries which will make you into a refined light, so that ye will go on high and inherit the Light of my Kingdom. (251)

The raising of consciousness from one plane to another means an increase in Light or Illumination.

The Essene Creed

We believe in God the Father, from whom emerges the physical and superphysical universes, including Earth and its beings, visible and invisible.

And in God the Son, most Holy Monad, alone-born from His Father before all the Aeons, not made but emanated, being of the very substance of the Father, very God of very God, Spark of the One Flame by whom all forms are made; the Son whom for us came down from heaven through the Virgin Sea into manifestation, and rose again from the tomb of the physical body, in ever greater glory, to his Father's kingdom.

And in God the Holy Ghost, the Lifegiver, who emanated from the Father as the Power of the Virgin Mother, who is equal with Him and the Son in glory, and who manifests through the Angelic Hierarchies in Aries.

We recognize One Brotherhood of holy men, the communion of saints, the just men made perfect, the Adepts and Avatars of mankind. We acknowledge the initiations of the Lesser and Greater Mysteries as leading to emancipation from the fetters of sin which bind us to the physical body. We therefore strive to escape from the zodiacal wheel of birth and death into the life eternal. Amen.

[It may be interesting to compare the above with a modern revised interpretation of the established Creed (Roman Catholic). This was a result of J. Augustin's research (internal and external) into comparative religion. ed.]

An Alternative Creed

THE CREED AS IT STANDS

and AS REVISED

I BELIEVE IN GOD THE FATHER

I BELIEVE IN GOD ETERNAL

MAKER OF HEAVEN AND

EARTH

PRESENT IN HEAVEN AND EARTH

AND IN JESUS CHRIST, OUR

LORD, HIS ONLY SON,

AND IN JESUS CHRIST, THE TEACHER OF

RIGHTEOUSNESS.

WHO WAS CONCEIVED OF THE

HOLY GHOST, BORN OF THE

VIRGIN MARY

A CELL IN THE BODY OF GOD

WAS CRUCIFIED, DEAD AND

BURIED,

WHO ACCEPTED THE EXPERIENCE OF MATTER,

AND DESCENDED INTO HELL.

WHOSE BODY DIED AND WAS BURIED.

HIS SPIRIT LAPSED INTO TORPOR.

ON THE THIRD DAY HE ROSE

AGAIN

ON THE THIRD DAY HE AWAKENED TO

CONSCIOUSNESS

AND SITTETH ON THE RIGHT

HAND OF GOD THE FATHER

AND WAS REUNITED WITH GOD

FROM WHICH HE SHALL COME

TO JUDGE THE QUICK AND

THE DEAD....

WHERE HE JUDGED THE EFFECT OF HIS

INCARNATION, AND MATTERS RESOLVED AND

UNRESOLVED.....

I BELIEVE IN THE HOLY

GHOST:

I BELIEVE IN GOD ETERNAL,

THE HOLY CATHOLIC CHURCH:

THE UNIVERSAL LAW,

THE COMMUNION OF SAINTS,

THE SPIRITUAL COMMUNION,

THE FORGIVENESS OF SINS

THE OVERCOMING OF IGNORANCE, THE RETURN OF THE SELF TO GOD

AND LIFE EVERLASTING.

AND LIFE EVERLASTING.
J. Augustin Easter 1993 (Brighton)

GO to Part X or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART X

REINCARNATION AND KARMA

Synopsis

The Various Types of Karma

Predestination and Free Will

The Karmic Consequences of Thoughts and Actions

The Administrators of Karma

The Akashic Records. The Recording of Karma

The Decision to Release Karma

The Spiritual Hierarchies and Humanity

The Monad and the Seven Rays

Atomic Structure and the Seven Rays

The Monad and Karma

The Monad and Its Subsequent Emanations

A Definition of the Soul

The Sublimation of Elemental Desires

The Modification of Karma

The Review of a Life. Looking Backwards

The Mechanism for the Modification of Karma

The Symbolic Descent of Karmic Seeds

The Skandhas. Transmission of Karma

Karma and the Circle

Astrological Precipitation of Karma

The Difficulties of a Life. The Timing of Disease

The Active Destruction of Disease States

The Power of Creative Thought

Action Without Karma

SYNOPSIS

We create karma, by thought, word and deed. These actions have an effect on our future lives through which we reach perfection under the Law of Reincarnation. To hasten our progress we should attempt to bring our present actions under the guidance of our Higher Self. We can gain an understanding of our esoteric psychology through the teachings of the Ageless Wisdom or Gnosis.

Our actions are recorded on the Akashic Records by the Lipika or Lords of Karma, represented by the teacher Thoth-Hermes in Egypt. When we come to understand the immutable nature of karma, the Law of Cause and Effect, we seek to modify or weaken the effects of bad karma in the past by the creation of good deeds in the present. We can review our actions day by day in an attempt to change our customary behaviour for the better.

The release of karma is associated with the planetary cycles as depicted in the natal horoscope. The onset of disease can, to some extent, be predicted, therefore we can adopt preventive treatment of disease designed to offset or cancel negative vibration. Disease is essentially disharmony.

Ultimately, when we learn to live completely unselfish lives we cease to create karma and become perfect, even as our Father-Monad which is in Heaven.

The Various Types of Karma

Karma is the name given to the Law of Cause and Effect. As is stated in the Bible, "As ye sow so also shall ye reap."

Therefore it is extremely important in our life on Earth to understand the nature of the karma which we create daily throughout life. If this knowledge of karma is used to modify our behaviour then we have applied Soul Wisdom or gnosis to remove barriers from our pathway to perfection.

Karma is individual, group, national, racial or universal. We have several interwoven karmas to deal with in any one life. Karma is not necessarily immediate because it can be postponed to a future life. However, Divine Justice is immutable and cannot be evaded. Hence the importance of understanding how it can be modified and ultimately transcended.

Karma is of three types (prarabdha, sanchita or agama.)

It is:

- (a) Karma from the past which influences our present life.
- (b) Present karma to be met in this life.

(c) Karma created in this life but held over to a future life.

The Law of Karma (Cause and Effect) is closely related to the Law of Reincarnation, through which the Soul evolves to perfection via a series of lives.

Predestination and Free Will

It is argued that if our lives are dominated by karma then we no longer have free will. This is an illogical conclusion. The creation of karma is the responsibility of the Personality in this and previous lives. We mould our own destiny.

It is argued that if the Personality cannot remember past lives then it cannot, in a sense, be responsible for the karmic disabilities it suffers from in this life. This is true because the previous Personalities are in fact different fragments of the Higher Self who have descended into incarnation in previous time cycles. Each Soul experience is gathered up into the Higher Self and leavens the whole consciousness of the Individuality. Each Personality is like a facet of the Diamond Self.

We free ourselves from the Wheel of Birth and Death by achieving conscious unity with the Higher Self. This is the freedom of liberation. But it is freedom under the Law. We are free when we live according to spiritual Law and cease from selfish actions. When we act solely for others we then do not create karma. When we exhaust the karma of past lives we are then freed from the need to incarnate.

Free will, if seen from the spiritual level, means that the will of the Monad be done on Earth. The key is unselfish or motiveless action.

The Karmic Consequences of Thoughts and Actions

Our spiritual teachers and mentors teach that,

"This doctrine of Karma, when properly understood, is well calculated to guide and assist those who realize its truth to a higher and better mode of life, for it must not be forgotten that not only our actions but our thoughts also are most assuredly followed by a crowd of circumstances that will influence for good or for evil our own future, and what is still more important the future of many of our fellow creatures. If sins of omission and commission could in any case be only self-regarding, the effect an the sinner's Karma would be a matter of minor consequence. The fact that every thought and act through life carries with it for good or evil a corresponding influence on other members of the human family, render a strict sense of justice, morality and unselfishness so necessary to future happiness or progress."

The consciousness of the individual becomes entangled with the desire world (kama or the Astral Plane). By man's actions on the mental, emotional and physical levels karma is created. Listen to a part of the poem of Francis Thompson.

All things by immortal power

Near or far, hiddenly,

To each other linked are,

That thou canst not stir a flower

Without the troubling of a Star.

(Francis Thompson)

The Administrators of Karma

The administrators of Karma are the Lipika or Lords of Karma who are the Kumaras connected with the zodiacal sign of Capricorn, ruled by Saturn.

"Connected as the Lipika are with the destiny of every man and the birth of every child ... they may also be said to exercise an influence on the Science of Horoscopy. We must admit the truth of the latter

whether we will or not." (S.D. (1971) I 166)

"Humanity and the stars are bound together indissolubly because of the Intelligence that rule the Latter." (S.D. (1971) III 351)

The Sanskrit word lipi from which Lipika (Lord of Karma or Recorder) is derived means "the written characters or impressions of the Archetypal patterns in the outer though still invisible worlds."

"Mystically, these Divine Beings are connected with Karma, the Law of Retribution, for they are the Recorders, or Analysts, who impress on the (to us) invisible tablets of the Astral Light, - 'the great picture-gallery of eternity' - a faithful record of every act, and even thought, of man; of all that was, is, or ever will be, in the phenomenal Universe ... this divine and unseen canvas is the Book of Life." This is the Akashic Record. (S. D. (1938) I 165-6)

The Akashic Records. The Recording of Karma

The word akasha is derived from the root kash (Sk.) "to shine" or "the shining substance." It is described as the subtle spiritual essence that pervades space, the primordial cosmic substance called mulaprakriti. On the highest plane it is Aditi, known as Father/Mother in The Secret Doctrine. On the lower astral plane it is the astral light. Akasha in its reflected state is the medium on which every event or act is registered by the Lipika who are the scribes or recorders of karma. They are also the guardians of the Ring-Pass-Not which separates absolute space from the planes of manifestation.

The Ring-Pass-Not is the cosmic auric envelope like an akashic membrane or skin forming the outer boundary of the manifested universe. Man as a microcosm also has this auric body surrounding and interpenetrating his physical body. The aura has seven grades or layers corresponding to the seven human principles and related to the seven Sacred Planets and their corresponding chakras.

The storehouse of the experiences of past lives is the Causal Body of the Higher Self. Meditation can bring these experiences into our consciousness.

The Decision to Release Karma

The amount of karma to be released into a particular life is determined after a discussion between:

- (a) a representative of the Lords of Karma
- (b) the Angel Builder of the bodies
- (c) the Higher Self of the Individual

The amount of karma to be precipitated can be increased or decreased during the lifetime of the Personality. Generally, a Soul seeking hastened attainment of perfection, through the adoption of laws governing the Spiritual path, will have more karmic difficulties as a result of his endeavours. All of the weaknesses of the candidate must be brought to light and be overcome. These are the trials of the various initiations.

The Soul successively inhabits mental, astral, etheric and physical bodies on its descent to the physical plane. These bodies incorporate the strengths or weaknesses caused by karma being released. The building of these bodies is done by the Builders or Angelic Hierarchies. The vibratory energies of the Verbum or Logos emanate from the permanent atoms of the Thread-Self or sutr-atma lowered from the Monad through the planes of manifestation. These vibrations aggregate the atoms needed on each plane to build the bodies the Soul will inhabit.

The Spiritual Hierarchies and Humanity

"Providence (or Karma) acts on us and directs men through those relations that it has established between them and the visible objects and the whole universe ... Astrology, in its essence, is nothing but that ..." (S. D. (1971) V 330)

"Sidereal influence is dual. There is the physical and physiological influences, that of exotericism; and the high spiritual intellectual and moral influence, imparted by the knowledge of the planetary Gods." (S.D. (1971) V 330)

"The ancient people saw in the stars and planets living bodies animated by spirits, as they saw the same in every kingdom of nature ... This doctrine of spirits, so consistent and conformable to nature ... formed a grand and unique conception, wherein the physical, moral and political aspects were all blended together." (S.D. (1928) II 386)

"... the heavenly bodies are in direct and psychic communication, morally and physically with the Earth, its Guides and Watchers; the visible orbs furnishing our Humanity with its outward and inward characteristics and their Regents and Rectors with our Monads and spiritual faculties." (S.D. (1971) II 299)

The Monad and the Seven Rays

"The Regent of every Planet-star, the Parent Monad, shoots out from itself the Monad of every pilgrim Soul born under its house within its own group." (This refers to the Monads evolving along one or other of the Seven Rays.) (S.D. (1971) V 333)

"There are seven chief Planets, the spheres of the indwelling Seven Spirits, under each of which is born one of the human groups which is guided and influenced thereby." (S. D. (1971) II 297)

The seven sacred planets are Sun, Mercury, Moon, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. The seven Rays focus through these planets under the control and guidance of the spiritual hierarchies. The Monads descend through one or other of the Rays.

The Monad is the highest spiritual part of man - in Christian terms "our Father which art in Heaven". The Monad is known as a "spark from the One Flame". It possesses the powers of the Godhead in latency. These powers become actual through "the thread of Fohat" which links the Monad with its Higher and Lower Selves.

This "thread of Fohat" is the link between the Monad the Higher Self and the Lower Self. It is also called the sutr-atma or Thread-Shelf.

Atomic Structure and the Seven Rays

All life forms evolve along one or other of the Seven Rays connected with the Seven Sacred Planets. In Man these rays flow through the seven major chakras into the endocrine glands. In each atom there are also seven spirillae which are related to the Seven Rays. This atom is properly called an anu (a Sanskrit word meaning "the smallest indivisible particle"). Aggregations of these anu go to make up the structure known as the physicist's atom. This aggregation follows geometrical laws based on the emanation of chords of sound from the permanent atoms.

The permanent atoms are the seed stems of the Monad which are the energy centres for the aggregation of matter from each Plane used to build the bodies needed by the Soul in its descent to the Physical Plane. What we call death is the discarding of the physical and etheric bodies at the end of a life on Earth. Spiritual death is the decent of the Soul into a physical body.

Modification of karma can be brought about by the raising of the vibrations of these infinitely small atoms or anu to the point where they no longer respond to the lower energies of the Desire or Astral Plane. This transmutation is brought about by meditation, the effects of location on Earth and through purification. The Ray influence an the spirillae is astrological. The Soul must transform itself.

The Monad and Karma

"Destiny is guided either by the heavenly voice of the invisible Prototype (Monad) outside of us, or by our more intimate astral, or inner man, who is but too often the evil genius of the embodied entity called man. Both these lead on the outward man, but one of

then must prevail; and from the beginning of the invisible affray the stern and implacable Law of Compensation (Karma) steps in and takes its course ...

When the last strand is woven, and man is seemingly enwrapped in the network of his own doing then he finds himself completely under the empire of this self-made Destiny. It then either fixes him like the inert shell against the immovable rock, or carries him away like a feather in the whirlwind raised by his own action, and this is - Karma." (S.D. (1938) II 364)

This battle of the Lower Self against the Higher is symbolized in the account given of the Great War in the Indian epic of the Mahabharata. The warfare must continue until the Personality surrenders itself to the Higher Self. Like Arjuna we find we have to fight our friends the Kurus (lower desires) but can be guided by our Higher Self (Krishna) as expounded in the Bhagavad Gita or Lord's Song.

The Monad and Its Subsequent Emanations

The Monad in each one of us is a part of the Godhead. This is what Christ refers to when he states, I and my Father are one. From the Monad come the Higher Self f and the Lower Self as triadic reflections of the Monad from the Trinity or Three Logoi. The Higher Self is the Christ-consciousness of each individual. A fragment of this Higher Self incarnates in the physical body. This fragment is the Lower Self or Personality. At the death of the physical body this consciousness (the soul) returns to the Causal Body of the Higher Self.

The karmic seeds sown in the Earth Iife are recorded on the Akashic Records of the; Body of Causes (karana sharira) or Causal Body. After a time, based on cyclic law, another fragment descends from the Higher Self into evolution. It is therefore the Higher Self which is evolving.

When the Monad as a Star is projected onto the Space-Time field it enters into a series of relationships or entanglements with other Monads on these lower levels to gain experience and help transmute the atoms of the lower planes from material to spiritual centres of activity. Thus reincarnation of a fragment of the Higher Self into the Personality through a series of lives leads us to perfection. This fragment is the Christ in us, "our hope of glory".

Definition of the Soul

The Soul is that part of the Higher Self which descends or is crucified in the physical body or Lower Self. In esoteric psychology there are three major parts of the individual:

- (a) Monad, Spirit or Father in Heaven
- (b) Higher Self (Will, Wisdom, Higher Mind)
- (c) Lower Self (Etheric, Emotions, Lower Mind)

The Higher and Lower Selves are threefold in nature, being reflections of the Godhead as a Trinity through the Monad. They are symbolized by the interlaced triangles of the Star of David or the Seal of Vishnu.

The trinitarian powers of the Higher Self are:

```
Atma
Buddhi
Manas I
Will
Wisdom
Intelligence
```

These reflect downwards into the Lower Self or Personality.

At death the Soul leaves the physical and etheric bodies (the etheric being the mould of the physical body) and it continues to dwell for a time in the astral and mental bodies before returning to its source in the Causal Body of the Higher Self. This Causal Body is the storehouse of the experiences of the Soul, in all of its previous lives. It is the Higher Self that evolves to perfection through these successive emanations of fragments of its essence, represented in any one life by the descent of the Soul into incarnation. The Spirit or Monad is the Point of origin of this process.

The Sublimation of Elemental Desires

The descent of the energies of the Trinity (in Man the Monad) is depicted by the sign Virgo. The fall of these energies into physical generation (sex) is symbolised by Scorpio.

Man as a conscious entity inhabits mental, emotional, etheric and physical bodies. These bodies are composed of atoms, physical and superphysical, which are imbued with elemental life seeking to find the coarser thrills and vibrations of the lower planes. This elemental essence is on the downward or involutionary arc of the cycle whereas man is on the upward arc, or evolutionary path. The elemental drives, insofar as it affects consciousness or desire, can actively impede our spiritual progress. These essences can do this because they have a life end consciousness of their own.

In mythology the serpent biting the heel, killing Ra or steeling the "plant of immortality", is the story of the descent of consciousness through the Antahkarana or Bridge from the Higher Self into the Lower Self. The Lower Self uses its energies for physical reproduction on the physical plane. To regain immortality it must sublimate these energies to effect the alchemical marriage with the Higher Self or Christ-consciousness.

We travel through the zodiac, which is the Circle unwound, and so fall into manifestation. To escape from the Wheel we must transform our Lower Self.

The Modification of Karma

All the thoughts, words and deeds of each individual are recorded on the Akashic Records. These Records form the basis of our karma based on the Law of Cause and Effect. As ye sow so also shall you reap. This Law is immutable. We are told, Not one jot nor tittle of the Law can ever pass away. How, therefore, is it possible to modify the action of karma?

Observation of the lives of people bears out one striking fact. Since limitations can be placed on an individual from birth there must be a previous state of the Soul when the karma connected with the

limitation was generated. The other twin Law of Divine Justice is Reincarnation. When we are perfect we become a pillar in the Temple of the Lord and go out no more into incarnation. We become perfect through the gaining of experience over a series of lives. Divine Justice demands the ultimate necessity of precipitating karma from the past into this or into a future life.

Modification of karma can occur simply because there is a delay in the precipitation of past karma. The more we know about our wrong actions the more we can do to correct them. By so correcting our actions we modify our future karma. To bring this about every night examine closely all of the actions of the day to find out if a change of behaviour is required.

The Review of a Life. Looking Backwards

At death there is the judgment of a Soul. It is said, in the Egyptian Book of the Dead (more correctly the Book of Coming Into Life) that the Soul is weighed against the feather of Truth, this being the symbol of the goddess Maat, who represents divine Justice.

The Soul can do very little in a normal life because it is devoid of a clear purpose. It lacks a knowledge of the Gnosis or Soul Wisdom. Given this Wisdom the Soul can begin to modify its own future by controlling its creation of karma. This necessitates:

- (a) Control of thought, because these thoughts create thought forms in the mental body which condition the mind towards particular beliefs or attitudes.
- (b) Control of speech, because speech is a creative vibration of the Logos of the Microcosm, who is the Soul within the physical body. Vibration, according to natural laws, will always create forms in the aura around the physical body. So we create, day by day, our spiritual and material environment.
- (c) Control of deeds, because these are direct physical evidence of our philosophy of life.

If we calmly and dispassionately review all the events of each day and modify our behaviour accordingly we can slowly but surely create new and helpful environment for Soul growth.

The Mechanism for the Modification of Karma

If a thought, word or deed is created at a moment of time then it will have the qualities of that moment of time. This is called the Principle of Synchronicity. Our actions in the microcosmic or human field impinge immediately on the universal or macrocosmic field, and vice versa. The energies of the evolutionary process continually shape our destiny. These energies are primarily astrological. In addition, our actions (however insignificant affect the evolutionary progress of the Universe. We cannot pluck a flower without the troubling of a Star. That Star in each of us is a symbol of our Monad, or Father in Heaven,

The energies of the Cosmos at birth are shown in the horoscope of the child. This horoscope, with its depicted strengths and weaknesses, limitations and opportunities, is a symbolic reflection of the karma from previous lives. What we do with a life is dependent on our Soul Wisdom. If we take charge of our life and mould it in the Divine Image we can make hastened progress towards perfection. If we know the nature of the energies of the Cosmos we can apply these energies. We can time our actions to blend harmoniously with the flow of cosmic evolutionary rays. So, flowing with Tao, we can move effortlessly towards our goal of unification with our Higher Self.

The Symbolic Descent of Karmic Seeds

The basic law of evolution is cyclic. The Circle of the serpent biting its tail becomes the unwinding through Time and Space of the serpentine powers of Fohat.

The Circle dropping from the Cross in the Mandala gives the first stage of manifestation represented by the Egg of the Universe. The Egg hatches after fructification by the Divine Ray of the Germs (Skandhas) of karma brought over from a previous cycle. Then the Circle unwinds in Time (Chronos) and Space (Uranus) to give the symbol of Saturn/Chronos.

The descent from the Monadic level is related to the need of the Spirit to spiritualize Matter. The original homogenous Substance, Pradhana, is neither Spirit nor Matter. It separates into polar opposites. The reason for evolution is simply the need to resolve these opposites into their primal Unity. We must spiritualize the atoms of our bodies by actively bringing down the alchemical transforming power of the Spirit-Monad to transmute or raise the vibrations of our atomic structure. That is the evolutionary process in a nutshell.

Karma commences to be created when an imbalance occurs in the polar forces of the universe. So manifestation begins. The action of karma is to restore a state of harmony. Therefore disease is properly named dis-ease, or disharmony.

The Skandhas, Transmission of Karma

Within the aura is found the mental and moral qualities of man which aggregate after the death of the physical body and the dispersal of the etheric body in units called skandhas which contain finite causes, some of which will find their outworking in the next incarnation. To soma extent they will determine the weaknesses or strengths built into the future physical and super-physical bodies. Thus they are carriers of past karma.

They can be modified during a lifetime by man's actions and thoughts, therefore some of these skandhas can be minimized or negated. Others relating to positive qualities should be actively developed.

The impetus provided by the skandhas must be negated because they distort the fundamental harmony of the psychic field which must be re-established so that spiritual at-one-ment can be achieved with the Higher Self - this being the alchemical marriage of the Lunar (personality) and Solar (Christ) consciousness of the Higher Self.

Karma and the Circle

The Soul bearing its skandhas, or seeds of karma from previous lives, descends through the planes into denser and denser bodies (mental, astral, etheric and physical). This is the descending spiral or involution of the Soul through Time and Space.

If the soul creates karma it does so at a particular point of the circle in a specific sign of the zodiac. If karma is to be released it will be at a time when the planetary aspects in the natal horoscope are being activated, by transits or progressions. The karma to be projected is dependent on:

- (a) the nature of the planets in common aspect
- (b) the signs of the zodiac the planets are in (eg.Mars in Leo ed.)
- (c) the houses of the zodiac the planets are in (eg. Virgo in the first House ed.)

The karma which is created by actions or thoughts on the physical, emotional or mental planes can only manifest at a similar point in cyclic evolution.

The Circle in Time is a Wave of Consciousness, descending into the Personality to gain experience, and ascending at death to assimilate the experience. Karma created at point A will be precipitated in the second or a subsequent cycle when the aspects of the planets repeat the pattern which the karma was created.

Astrological Precipitation of Karma

The machinery for the precipitation of karma is that of the natal horoscope which is, in essence, static presentation of the projection of a point in the Space-Time continuum.

The discharge of karma is determined by the angles of the planets in the natal chart. These angular relationships are the lines along which energies from the cosmos (macrocosm) will discharge themselves at specific and predictable times in the life of the Personality. This fact is the basis for preventative medicine. (See Aquarian Astrology and Medical Diagnosis.)

Prior to the onset of disease-state the person can be treated for mental or emotional conditions, or receive a thorough medical check-up. Medicine can be given to alleviate or negate the incipient condition. Special diets can be arranged to offset the results of, say, stress conditions.

A basic knowledge of astrology will enable individuals to recognize difficult periods in their life. This not only applies to human but also to governmental policies. Karma operates through all manifested life forms in accord with cyclic laws.

In addition to the personal precipitation of karma there is the release of specific energies for the Earth as a whole such as those related to the Equinoxes and Solstices. We are affected by the karma of the group, occupational class, or nation we belong to. Each hour, day, week, year or greater period is affected by the particular type of energy connected with a specific cycle period.

The Difficulties of a Life. The Timing of Disease

We all have our ups and downs, mentally, emotionally and physically. If we wish to understand the reason for these fluctuations we must look outside of ourselves and examine the relationships between ourselves and the Universe. In symbolic terms a difficult period is expressed in terms of a square or opposition aspect in the horoscope.

If this square or opposition is in the natal horoscope it will be activated by transits and progressions at regular intervals. Such an aspect denotes a limitation imposed by past karma created by our actions in previous lives. If we know that such a period is likely to arise we can prepare psychologically to meet the challenge about to be faced. Therefore an understanding of one's natal horoscope gives one foreknowledge, whereas a review of one's daily actions gives wisdom after the event. Both methods should be used to modify karma.

Disease means dis-ease or disharmony in the mental, emotional and physical bodies. It can to some extent be predicted from the natal and progressed horoscopes. This statement

has far reaching implications in the treatment of disease because it opens up the field of preventative medicine. Disease can be treated before it reaches the physical body. This is a very important field involving the modification of karma.

The Active Destruction of Disease States

We must deliberately engage in control of:

- (a) the mental body (25)
- (b) the emotional body (5)
- (c) the etheric and physical bodies (1)

Control of the mental and emotional bodies is brought about by meditation. The numbers in brackets indicate the spiritual value of the same amount of time spent on the control of consciousness at a given level. Try to spend as much time as possible on the control of thought and its transfer to an abstract or spiritual level. We must endeavour to build, a rainbow bridge to the Higher Self.

At the end of its Earth life the Soul discards its physical and etheric bodies and lives on the non-physical planes in its astral and mental bodies. In the after death state the Soul then assimilates the experiences of its life on Earth.

The etheric body is the mould or pattern of the physical body. It incorporates karmic weaknesses or disabilities later to be found in the physical body and is called the linga sharira. It is the vehicle for the various pranas or life energies which flow through the physical and non-physical bodies.

Keep the physical body clean and adopt a vegetarian diet. Avoid the poisons of alcohol, tobacco and drugs. Practise meditation daily.

The Power of Creative Thought

Generally we must avoid repetitive thinking which leads to surges of feeling in the astral or mental bodies. A balanced and harmonious state of mind, where all psychic forces are in equilibrium, must be achieved. Therefore meditation is of great assistance in consolidating the sattvic guna (harmonious quality) in the psyche.

Avoid lower desires for physical plane objects and seek spiritual growth. This raises consciousness out of its prison-house of the flesh, and so breaks the chains with which the bodies imprison consciousness on the lower planes of existence.

Practise non-attachment and develop dispassion. Learn to relax the mind, calm the emotions and avoid tension or strain in the physical body. Choose a place of peace or tranquillity for meditation. Avoid excitation of the emotions or the mind. A sudden flare of anger can destroy the results of a week of meditation because of the intensity of the energies suffuse the mental and emotional bodies.

Transmutation it achieved by rising out of the planes of polar opposites and entering into the point of synthesis from which they spring. Avoid Yin and Yang and flow effortlessly to the Sea of Tao.

Action Without Karma

The word "Self" must be defined at three distinct levels.

- (a) The Monad or Divine Self is part of the Godhead and as such cannot act with any selfish or separate motive. This typifies the role of the Angelic Hierarchies who in a sense, represent the non-incarnating part of the Monad.
- (b) The Higher Self is a reflection of the Monad and early in its evolution is quite immature. At a much later stage in evolution it has the collective experiences of thousands of lives stored in the Causal Body and is rightly termed the genius (Roman) or daemon (Greek) in us. The Higher Self also will not, in its later development, act from selfish motives.

(c) The Lower Self is a fragment of the Higher which incarnates in the physical body. This is the death or crucifixion of the Soul. It is vital that this Truth be taught to all human beings. To gain Wisdom the Soul must re-establish a conscious link with the Higher Self through meditation.

Selfless action, without personal motive, is that natural motivation of the Master of the Wisdom, he who has achieved unity with the Godhead. This is the goal of evolution for mankind. May you all one day reach this Supreme Attainment.

GO to Part XI or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART XI

ESOTERIC PSYCHOLOGY

(a) The Nature of the Soul. The Golden Flower

Synopsis

The Great Breath and the Elements

The Breath and the Spirit

Spirit, Soul and Body

The Soul, Greek, Hebraic and Esoteric Concepts

The Hindu Concept of the Soul

The Soul, Egyptian and Mesopotamian Concepts

The Higher and Lower Selves

The Descent of the Soul

The Golden Flower (Chinese)

The Chinese Trigrams (A)

The Chinese Trigrams (B)

The Golden Flower

The Awakening of the Golden Flower

The Higher and Lower Selves (A)

The Higher and Lower Selves (B)

SYNOPSIS (A)

Occultism refers to that which is hidden or covered over. It refers, in one sense, to the obscuration of one planet by another. Occult powers include the siddhis of yoga acquired by meditation. Intuitions or guidance from the Higher Self come through the serene and placid surface of the unruffled mind. Occultism is the science of life and the art of living derived from the application of natural laws. Reincarnation is an occult law when it is "hidden" by man's ignorance.

Occult ideas deal with man's true position in the universe, his origin in and density, the relation between the mortal and immortal, the temporal and the eternal, the finite and the infinite.

These ideas of spiritual Reality require the use of integrative consciousness which is the intelligence of the Higher Self. True knowledge is of the Spirit and can only be obtained through intuition. The lower mind slays the Reality of the Spirit and so wanders in darkness. The Will must be employed through the use of imagination. Then that which is hidden or occulted can be made manifest.

Intellect without intuition is tinged with selfishness and pride. Only Soul-Wisdom can keep the mind from dangerous pursuits. The motive of the disciple must be pure and altruistic if power is to be used wisely in the development of Self-awareness.

The Great Breath and the Elements

All forms of manifestation are subject to cyclic manifestation. In the universe there is the Great Year of 25,920 years in length, caused by the precession of the equinoxes. In man there is the cycle of life. In one year there is the cycle of the seasons the solstices and equinoxes forming an energy cross. In man, Spirit (head to feet) is the vertical energy which is crucified in Matter (the horizontal speak [spear? ed.] through the side). The fixed cross of Matter relates to the four Elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water. These derived from Aether or Akasha, related to the Throat Chakram ruled by Venus.

The powers of the Trinity or Higher Self (Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable) are the three gunas of Rajas, Tamas and Sattva. They work through the four Elements of the lower Quaternary from the Heart to the base of the spine. Each element is connected with a tattva, or mode of motion, and is affected by cyclic changes related to the zodiacal and planetary motions.

Each major Root Race in Earth's evolution develops a sense (the five loaves) of which we have five (five kings of Edom) with two more (the two fishes of clairvoyance and clairaudience) to be developed in the Sixth and Seventh Root Race. Therefore the multitude in the Bible is fed with sense data, with twelve baskets (powers of the zodiac) left over.

The Breath and the Spirit

The outward and inward breaths are related to the Sun and the Moon. The inner breath is inspirational leading to inspiration or buddhi, an air quality. The exhaled breath carries poison from the system. Deep breathing purifies the system. The cessation of breath (between the cycle of inhalation and exhalation, as with sunrise and sunset) can lead the mind to a higher spiritual level. Breath is connected with the tattvas or planetary and zodiacal periods.

The solar energy or prana through the right nostril is related to action or rajas. The lunar energy of the left nostril is receptive. The Sun is the Higher Self, Atma the Spirit related to Fire. The Moon is the Lower Self or Personality related to Water. When they are

chemically married man achieves at-one-ment. The breath changes according to the cycles in the universe.

Breath as polarity is represented by the male and female forces of Pingala and Ida, the twin snakes of the caduceus. Energy manifests through the chakrams as long as polar thinking or emotions are present. When the alchemical marriage takes place the polar energies are negated and kundalini flows like an arrow up the spine. If this happens in life we achieve samadhi. At death we transfer our energies to our superphysical astral and mental bodies. This is the second or spiritual birth which can be achieved whilst living in the physical body.

Spirit, Soul and Body

The occult view of Substance is that it is composed of Spirit and Matter in a homogenous undifferentiated state known as Pradhana. When separation occurs an interaction between these primal opposites causes Consciousness to arise.

Soul
Spirit
Parabrahman
Father
Mind
Consciousness
Mahat
Son
Body
Matter
Mulaprakriti
Holy Ghost

This is the first major triad existing within the Godhead. An examination of mythological genesis shows that Shiva/Saturn/Cronos, the ruler of the astrological sign of Capricorn, governs the process of manifestation.

In Greek mythology Saturn/Cronos governs the great cycles of time, hence our word "chronocrator". It is Saturn who is said to eat his children who represent the fruits of earlier universes. It is Rhea, the Earth Mother, who substitutes a stone for the infant Jupiter thereby allowing Jupiter (Zeus Pitar) to become the Father of the Gods for our universe.

The Soul.

Greek, Hebraic and Esoteric Concepts

The Soul is related to the anima which leaves the body during sleep (astral travel) or at death. The body is the soma or the tomb (sema) of the Spirit.

(a) Soma pneumatikon

Monad or Spiritual body

(b) Soma psychikon

Higher Self, body of the psyche

(c) Soma

Physical body (temporary dwelling)

The Hebraic version is:

Neshamah

Monad

Ruach

Spirit

Higher Self

Nephesh

Soul

Air, Pneuma, Life, Psyche

Guph

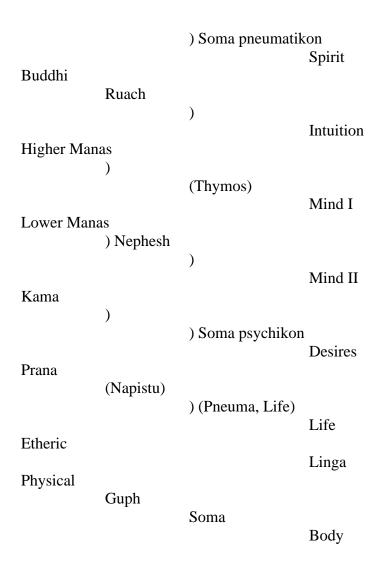
Body

Physical

The esoteric version is:

Atma

Neshamah



The eidelon is the etheric, astral and mental bodies as the shadow body or aura of the individual which interpenetrates the physical body and extends beyond it.

The Hindu Concept of the Soul

The three major planes of manifestation are:

Volitional
Will
Atma
Spirit
Rational

Mind

Manas Mind

Emotional

Emotions

Kama

Emotions

The life principle (asu) in man is depicted by the parasu or purusha, the Spirit dwelling in the heart of man.

The cycle of descent from the Monad is the pitriyana (Way of the Pitris or Fathers). This leads the Spirit to incarnation on the physical plane. The cycle of ascent is the devayana from the Moon (Lower Self) to the Sun (Higher Self) and then to the Monad (Deva or Angel-Self).

The action of the individual causes karma under the spiritual laws of the Lipika. This karma affects our future lives until we live wholly within God's laws. The soul slowly attains to perfection through the acquisition of spiritual wisdom (atma-vidya). Wrong doing is caused by avidya or ignorance. This is why we break God's law. The Spirit (Atma) achieves liberation when it renounces illusion on the lower planes and unifies itself with the One Source through meditation or yoga.

The Soul.

Egyptian and Mesopotamian Concepts

The simple divisions of man are:

Spirit

Ka

Higher Self

Soul

Ba

Astral and mental bodies

Body

Het ka

House of the ka

The Akkadian word napistu means throat because it relates to Taurus and the Voice or Verbum. Taurus rules the throat or Word and is related to the Monad.

The Mesopotamian stimmu is the ghost or lower reflection of the Higher Self. It dwells on Earth which is the "land of no return" where "dust is its food". The Soul in the physical body "sees no light and dwells in darkness" because the physical body is the tomb or sema.

The Zoroastrian classification is:

Spirit	D	
	Daeva	Monad Supreme Lord
Soul	Daena	
	Daciia	Higher Self
Soul	Travashi	
Imaga		Lower Self
Image	Eidos (Gk.)	
Vital Spirit		Astral and mental bodies
·	Pneuma (Gk.)	D
Body		Prana
	Tanu (Gk.)	Physical

The psychological structure of man is unchanging. It is our definitions of the psyche which change. The esoteric classification of Man as Monad, Higher Self and Lower Self (each with a tripartite structure) provides the key to all the terms relating to the Soul and its bodies in the early religions.

The Higher and Lower Selves

The critical factor in any one life is the degree to which the Personality will respond to the promptings of the Higher Self. This in turn depends on the karma of the personality and its association with an occult school. The definition of a goal should be the spiritual striving towards unification with the Higher Self.

Unfortunately education forces young minds towards material goals by divorcing instruction on religion from the educational curriculum. At most introductions to comparative religion are provided without any attempt to provide a synthetic view of religion.

The basis of religion has to be related to the anatomy of man and therefore is as scientific as any other discipline. It is unfortunate that mythology has also been divorced from religion. This in turn has deprived us of a knowledge of the spiritual hierarchies who have direct control over the evolution of the human race.

College level education should include:

- (a) Comparative religion
- (b) Comparative mythology
- (c) An introduction to the non-physical bodies
- (d) A brief exposition of karma and reincarnation
- (e) Information on the Angelic Hierarchies
- (f) Training in meditation and yoga postures.

The Descent of the Soul

The Soul, which is a conscious entity, descends to Earth (the pit) and as it does so it acquires mental,

astral, etheric and physical bodies. It loses its spiritual knowledge because of the deadening effects of gross matter and the closing off of the bridge between the Personality and the Individuality.

Since human beings can be regressed through hypnosis into a sequence of former lives it should be obvious that this knowledge cannot inhere in brain cells created at a later stage in time. This memory of previous lives is contained in the causal body (karana sharira) which encloses the Individuality or Higher Self. It is the Higher Self which evolves by sending a fragment of itself as a Soul to incarnate on Earth. At death the experience of the Soul is withdrawn into the causal body where it serves to perfect the consciousness of the Higher Self.

The Soul needs the infusion of the spiritual wisdom from the Higher Self (cosmic ocean of Buddhi or wisdom). Through Soul-Wisdom it realizes its true nature and re-enters the Kingdom of Heaven across the bridge (rainbow bridge of Bifrost in Scandinavian mythology). This is the antahkarana in yoga which leads from the Lower to the Higher Self.

THE GOLDEN FLOWER

The Chinese Trigrams (A)

The eight major trigrams are:

TRIGRAM

MEANING

LEVEL

PART of PSYCHE

SIGN

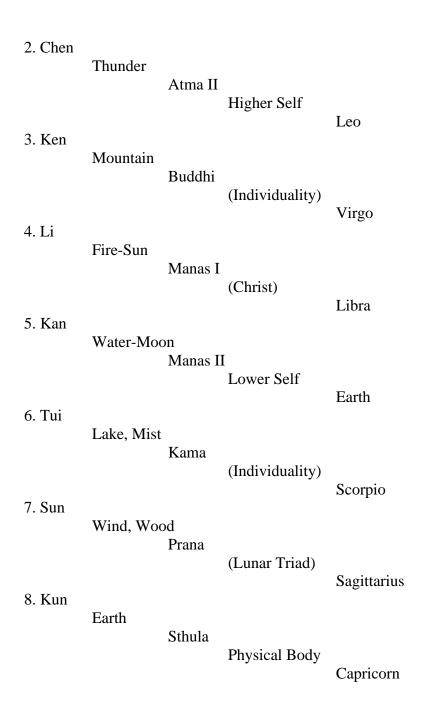
1. Chien

Heaven

Atma I

Monad

Cancer



The eight signs of the zodiac are related to the seven Sacred Planets and the Earth which acts as the bridge between the Lower and Higher Selves (Sun, Mercury and Venus rule Leo, Virgo and Libra respectively. Mars, Jupiter and Saturn rule Scorpio, Sagittarius and Capricorn respectively. These are the Triads of the Higher and Lower Selves.)

The Earth and its Moon receive the reflected light of the Sun (ruling Leo in the Higher Self). The Moon as the Lower Mind lies between the desire-mind of Scorpio and the

purified mind of Libra. The lunar seeds must be gathered and transmuted each month to effect the regeneration of the Lower Self. These seeds are the elixir of life eternal. When preserved the mind is illumined by the light of Christ.

The Chinese Trigrams (B)

The arrangement of the Trigrams is as follows:

TERM

CHINESE

TRIGRAM SYMBOL

Monadic (Spiritual)

Atma I

Heaven

Chien

Chien

Higher Self

Atma II

Spirit

Hsing

Chen

Buddhi

Intuition

Shen

Ken

Manas I

Intelligence

Hun

Li

(Bridge)

Lower Self

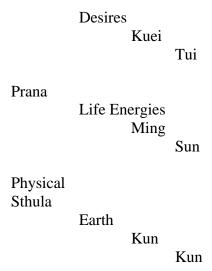
Manas II

Lower Mind

Po

Kan

Kama



The trigrams are perfectly balanced in terms of their polar opposites. The trigram for Heaven (Chien) represents the Monad as our Father in Heaven. It is the polar opposite of Earth (Kun). Together these are the first opposites of Yang and Yin, or Spirit and Matter. The other six trigrams form the interlaced triads of the Higher and Lower Selves. The purpose of evolution is the spiritualization of Matter – the resolving of Yang and Yin into Tao.

The Golden Flower

The Golden Flower is an eighth century Chinese text on mediation. The Chinese symbols Chin Hua (Golden Flower) mean Kuang (Light) when written one above the other. This Light is the descent of the Intuition from the Higher Self as Christ-consciousness. The descent of the Light is depicted by the eight Trigrams of the I Ching which relate to the esoteric psychology of man. The awakening of the Soul is dependent on the descent of the Light and its circulation.

The original source is Tao which divides into:

```
YANG
Male
Light
```

Heaven
Sun
Spirit

YIN
Female
Darkness
Earth
Moon
Matter

These polar opposites relate to the interactions between the Solar Triad (Higher Self) and the Lunar Triad (Lower Self) through the meditative process. Tai Chi is the spins or ridge pole of the Aries-Libra axis which serves as a transmitter of the Light as Kundalini. This serpent-fire resides at the base of the spine in the muladhara chakram. It is raised to the top of the spine in meditation and causes spiritual enlightenment.

The Atma or Spirit (Hsing) descends as the life energy, or prana (Ming) into the etheric body. This body, which is the mould of the physical, is the vehicle for the distribution of prana.

The Awakening of the Golden Flower

Chen or Thunder represents the Atma or Spirit of man in Leo. As lightning it breaks out of the muladhara chakram at the base of the spine and awakens spiritual vision. Leo in the microcosm is directly across the zodiac from Aquarius where the cosmic serpent-like energies of Fohat reside in Space.

Chien as Heaven or Wood in symbolised by seven trees. These are the seven chakras along the spine of man and the seven lamps on the menorah. The serpent energy of kundalini must flow up the spine before the lotus of the Golden Flower can blossom in the Light of the Higher Self.

The consciousness should be concentrated in the brow chakram for at least fifteen minutes each day todevelop the Light Body and effect the spiritual marriage with the Higher Self.

Ho means the use of the power of the will or Atma to free kundalini within the physical body (the enclosure) and so effect the alchemical marriage. The movement of the Great Breath is allied to the circulation of the Light currents (pranas) in the physical body. Hsin is the bridge of the anahata chakram in the heart.

The Higher and Lower Selves (A)

The Animus or Higher Self is Yang and the Anima or Lower Self is Yin. These represent the Solar and Lunar Triads.

	HIGHER SELF		
Chen			LOWER SELF
CHEII	Spirit		
Ken	T., 4:4:		
Li	Intuition		
	Sun (Fire)		
		Sun	
			Prana (Life energies)
		Tui	Desires (Astral)
		Kan	,
			Moon (Water)

Each part of the Higher Self reflects into the Lower, it being the triadic reflection of the Higher. Tui or Kuei represents the astral shell or body of emotions. The bodies of the anima or Lower Self begin to decay after death. In the first three days the physical and etheric bodies disintegrate and the astral and mental bodies separate from them.

During life the Lower Self is goaded or tempted by the animal passions of the emotions on the astral plane related to the astral body. After the disintegration of the physical body these desires become more vivid or intense and have to be burned out. This in related to the purgation or purification of the Soul on

the lower astral planes. After this the astral body disintegrates and the Soul then lives in its mental body on the higher levels of the Heaven World.

The emotions (Kuei or Tui) must be transmuted into intuitional awareness (Shen or Ken) which is buddhic consciousness, knowing no sense of separation.

The Higher and Lower Selves (B)

The Higher Self or Solar Triad is related to Li (Fire) and the Higher Mind. The Lower Self or Lunar Triad is connected with Kan (Water). The alchemical marriage is the union between Fire and Water effected by meditation. The interaction of Li (Father - Yang) and Kan (Mother - Yin) produces the Divine Child of Christ-consciousness known as Ken (Buddhi or Intuition) or Shen. Shen is represented by a double serpentine coil (the twin snakes of Ida and Pingala up the spine). In the macrocosm or universe this is the serpent energy of Fohat. Through the power of Intuition (Shen) we can rise above the dualities of Yin and Yang and enter into the Unity of Tao. This is the Cosmic Sea of Love-Wisdom in Pisces from which we have emerged into incarnation.

The Heavenly Heart (Tao) is said to lie between the Sun (Higher Self or right eye) and the Moon (Lower Self or left eye). The brow centre between the eyes is the ajna chakram or "third eye" of spiritual vision. When the Darkness (Lower Self) is at rest (in meditation) the Light of the Sun (Higher Self) can be seen at midnight. This is the Light of the Golden Flower which arises like the opening of the lotus from the crown chakram at the anterior fontanelle.

GO to Part XI(b) or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART XI (b)

ESOTERIC PSYCHOLOGY

(b) Yoga and the Non-Physical Bodies

Synopsis

The Caduceus as a Microcosmic Symbol

The Descent of the Races and the Third Eye

The Tree, the Dragon and the Golden Fruit

The Chakras and the Book of Revelation

Evidence of the Mechanism of Yoga

The Chakras and the Body

The Chakras and Their Symbols

Vibrations and the Chakras

The Chakras and the Planes

The Gunas (Tamas, Rajas and Sattva)

The Gunas and the Astrological Signs

The Human Temperament, Elements and Seasons

The Mind as a Bridge

The Teachings of the Upanishads

SYNOPSIS

"Seek ye first the Kingdom of Heaven and all these things shall be added to you."

The Maitrayana-Brahmana Upanishad says,

"The happiness belonging to a mind, which through deep inwardness (mediation) has been washed clean and has entered into the Self ... can only be perceived by an inner faculty."

The Bruhad Aranyaka Upanishad says:

"If a man worship the Self only as his true estate, his work cannot fail, for whatever he desires, that he obtains from the Self."

The Great Self as Space is everywhere and unchanging. Those things manifested from the Self move and change within It but It remains unchanged. The Space within the Soul is our entry to the Life Everlasting. The Space without (the Lower Self) is filled with the mental images of desire for lower things. Enter this inner Space and rest within It, for it is the entrance to all Life. Death can then no longer separate us from those whom we love.

This Great Self is the Spiritual Sun shining in the hearts of all creatures. This is the true nature of the Soul. This is the Kingdom of Heaven within us. The Father in Heaven is the Monad of every human being.

The Caduceus as a Microcosmic Symbol

Mythology is needed to protect the language of symbols from the ravages of the scientific barbarians. The caduceus refers precisely to the occult anatomy of man. It illustrates the applied science embedded in texts on yoga. It denotes the specific energies of:

Kundalini (the serpent fire)

Ida (female energy)

Pingala (male energy)

Which play up the spine of man through the sushumna nodi in the spine from the Muladhara chakram at

the base of the spine to the Sahasrara chakram at the crown of the head. The two snakes twined on the rod of the caduceus are direct and specific illustrations of the sinuous flow of Ida and Pingala up the spine. This flow can be directly experienced as a physiological change of state. The cross-over points on the spine are related to the granthis or knots where these energies meet during their flow through the chakras or psychic spiritual centres in man, which are connected with his non-physical bodies and his spiritual evolution.

Religion has this precise and scientifically definable mechanism inherent in every human body, irrespective of the religious affiliations of that person temporarily inhabiting that body.

The Descent of the Races and the Third Eye

The descent of man from the perfection of the Garden of Eden in Paradise means not only the descent of man from a spiritual level to the physical plane, it also refers to the loss of direct spiritual communication with the angelic hierarchies. There was a change from the spiritual vision of the "third eye" or a ajna chakram in the: forehead because man at the mid-point of the Lemurian Root Race had to descend into physical bodies and use the physical eyes to see on this lower plane.

The Bible states, "If thine eye be single thy whole body shall be filled with light". This refers to the re-awakening of the "third eye" (or single eye of the Cyclops) through the practice of yogic meditation and the awakening of the psychic centres or chakras along the spine by the flow of kundalini – the serpent-fire.

Therefore the mythological symbols of:

- (a) The rod of Aaron turning to a serpent
- (b) The uraeus or serpent in the pharaoh's forehead
- (c) The Cyclops single eye
- (d) The scroll with seven seals in Revelation

- (e) The dragon in the bamboo tube (China)
- (f) The caduceus or staff of Mercury
- (g) The healing staff of Aesclepius

all relate to the mechanism connected with spiritual vision.

The Tree, the Dragon and the Golden Fruit

One of the events in the Life of Hercules relates to the golden apples of the Hesperides garden which are guarded by a dragon. In a similar fashion in Chinese mythology the dragon in the bamboo tube guards the riches of the philosopher from thieves (the lower desires or passions).

The tree or tube (scroll in Revelation, Aaron's rod, etc.) is the spine of man. The dragon is the serpent fire of kundalini. (Sk. Kund - serpent) The golden apples are the spiritual riches of the Higher Self, reached by the ascent of the creative energies up the middle pillar or spine of the Kabalistic Tree of Life. This is also the tree and serpent of the Garden of Eden before humanity descended to the physical plane.

St. John's Gospel states,

"Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. Except a man be born of water and the Spirit (Fire), he cannot enter into the kingdom of God."

The Baptismal Service repeats this.

"None can enter into the kingdom of God except he be regenerate and born anew of water and the Holy Ghost" (fire).

The Holy Ghost appears as tongues of flame on the heads of the disciples. This refers to the raising of

the serpent fire (dragon, snake) to the head centres. The Brahmins have rites of rebirth at the age of 12 (zodiac) [Jupiter returns to its position at birth in the astrological chart. ed.]. Christ taught in the temple at the age of 12 (having assimilated the powers of the Zodiac he therefore was reborn of the Spirit in the temple of the body).

The Chakras and the Book of Revelation

The seven main chakras or psychic centres connected with the spine (the scroll with seven seals in the Book of Revelation) are the physiological means whereby the energies of the macrocosm or universe flow into the microcosm or body of man. These seven chakras are the focal points in the microcosm for the energies of the Seven Rays, just as the seven Sacred Planets are the focal points for the macrocosmic emanation of these Rays.

The Bible is correct in stating in the Book of Revelation that the dragon was cast down into the pit. The muladhara chakram at the base (pit) of the spine is the residing place of the coiled serpent of kundalini.

The energies of kundalini flow up the spine and energise the pineal and pituitary glands at the head of the spine. The stimulated energy fields of these glands interact and awaken the ajna chakram or "third eye" in the forehead. This eye was used as a direct organ of vision in the early Lemurian Race (Cyclops). It can again be awakened by any person through the practise of yoga. This eye is depicted as the uraeus or serpent emerging from the forehead of the statues of various pharaohs of Egypt.

Evidence of the Mechanism of Yoga

There is direct sculptural evidence of the serpent fire of kundalini emerging from the forehead. There is direct literary evidence of the "third eye" in the many books on yoga.

There is direct physiological evidence of the use of this centre by clairvoyants and psychics who place objects on their foreheads to read the history of that object by entering their consciousness into the akashic records of that object.

There is direct mythological evidence of the existence of the "third eye" as used by the Cyclops. In China the dragon in the bamboo tube is kundalini in the spine. The tridanda staff carried by sadhus in India is a symbol of the spine with its granthis or knots representing the chakras. In the symbolism of the caduceus the orb at the top of the staff is the ajna chakram which has two major petals, exactly and pictorially represented by the two wings of the caduceus. The sun disc of the Egyptian mysteries is a direct reproduction of the caduceus. It has two serpents - one on either side of the sun disc – depicting the energies of Ida and Pingala.

The medical profession uses the symbol of the staff of Aesclepius to designate the art of healing.

The Chakras, and the Body

Head Centre (Sahasrara Chakram) Aries

Volitional or autonomic nervous system.

Pituitary gland.

Brow Centre (Ajna Chakram) Gemini

Non-volitional or sympathetic nervous system.

Pineal gland and medulla oblongata. Clairvoyance of the "third eye" in the forehead. The uraeus serpent.

Control of the sense organs.

Throat Centre (Vishuddha Chakram) Taurus

Cervical plexus of cerebro-spinal system.

Thyroid gland. Respiratory system and brachial plexus.

Heart Centre (Anahata Chakram) Leo

Circulation of blood. Purification in lungs by element of Air. Respiration. Cardiac plexus.

Solar Plexus Centre (Manipura Chakram) Cancer, Virgo

Assimilation, digestion transformation of food into energy by the pranic element of Fire. Epigastric plexus. Stomach and intestines.

Eliminatory Centre (Svadisthana Chakram) Libra

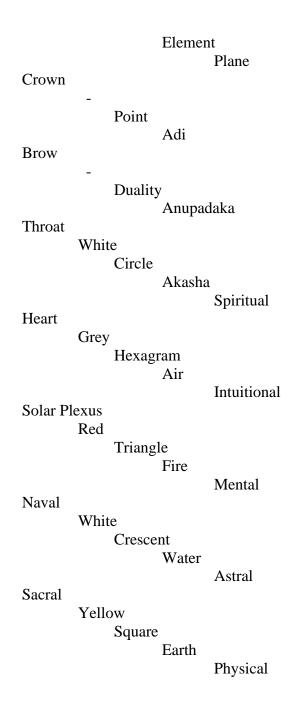
The elimination of waste products from the system. Bladder, intestines, urinary ducts, hypogastric plexus. Element of Water.

Sacral Centre (Muladhara Chakram) Scorpio

Reproductive sexual centre. Sacral plexus. Element of Earth. Residual centre of kundalini at the base of the spine.

The Chakras and Their Symbols

Chakram Colour Symbol



The four elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water are related to the physical, astral (emotional), mental and intuitional planes. The Soul when freed from the bodies connected with the Elements (physical, etheric, astral, mental and causal) becomes the pure Spirit or Atma.

The process whereby the Soul gains freedom is meditation or control of the mind symbolized by the planet Mercury, ruler of Virgo, the intuition of the Higher Self. Mercury is the prima materia or quicksilver of the alchemists whereby the lead of the Lower Self (Saturn exalted in Libra and ruling the

Fourth Ray) is transformed by Mercury (the intuition or Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self) to the gold of the Spirit (the Sun as ruler of Leo in the Solar Triad or Higher Self).

Vibrations and the Chakras

The seven planes from Adi to the Physical are the Lyre or sounding board of Orpheus. White light manifests through seven colours of the spectrum. The musical notes represent the focal points of the Seven Rays operating through the planets and chakras in man. This sounding board is the spine with its thirty-three vertebrae.

The frequency of the vibrations is depicted by the number of petals in each chakram from the lowest at the base of the spine up to the crown (4, 6, 10, 12, 16, 96, 960). The vibration through a chakram produces a mode of motion known as an element or tattva.

```
Akasha
     Egg
            Divine
                   Mercury
                         Intuition
                                Sound
Air
     Circle
            Spiritual
                   Venus
                         Empathy
                                Touch
Water
     Crescent
            Emotional
                   Mars
                         Sex
                                Taste
Fire
     Triangle
            Mental
```

```
Jupiter
Food
Sight
Earth
Cube
Physical
Saturn
Skeleton
Smell
```

The throat chakram of Taurus ruled by Venus is intimately connected with the reproductive chakram ruled by Mars/Scorpio. So the voice changes at puberty with the transfer of energies from one centre to another based on the human cycle.

```
Physical
       0 - 7
             Intuitional
                    28 - 35
Etheric
       7 - 14
             Spiritual
                    35 - 42
Emotional
       14 - 21
             Monadic
                    42 - 49
Mental
       21-28
             Divine
                    49 - 56
```

The Chakras and the Planes

The chakras are spiritual force centres running from the spine towards the surface of man's s super-physical bodies. They are spinning vortices of energy related to the endocrine glands and the seven Sacred Planets. Awakened by the practise of yoga they are the seven seals of the scroll in the Book of Revelation and are connected with the seven planes of manifestation which the Soul inhabits.

CHAKRAS

PLANES

Elements &

Location

Hindu Name

Crown

Sahasrara

Brow

Ajna

Throat

Vishuddha

Heart

Anahata

Sex

Svadisthana

Solar Plexus

Manipura

Root

Muladhara

Name

Meaning

Adi

Divine

Anupadaka

Monadic

Atma

Spirit

Buddhi

Intuition

Kama Manas

Desire Mind

Prana

Life Energy

Sthula

Physical

Triplicities Fixed Mutable Cardinal Air Water

Fire Earth

From the Spirit at the crown of the head there is a descent to Matter at the base of the spine. The flow of current (kundalini, the serpent fire along the spine creates a magnetic field on each plane which is focalized through the chakram for that plane. This field is the superphysical aura of man.

The Gunas (Tamas, Rajas and Sattva)

Karma yoga is the path of action. This action is dominated by the three modes of motion in the universe known as the gunas and related to the Trinity.

Tams is darkness, sluggishness, inertia, sloth or negligence. It is a force to be struggled against and overcome. This requires the development of will, effort, self-control and self-discipline. We use the "weight" of tamas to develop our spiritual muscles.

Rajas is activity, the hurry bustle of twentieth-century civilization for ever going somewhere and arriving nowhere because the goal of the Soul perfection has disappeared from sight. The rajistic quality of self-gratification must be replaced by the concept of duty to the Higher Self. Act always with the concept of duty to the "The Highest" in mind. Carry out the promptings of the Divine Will (Leo) of the Higher Self (Christ) by listening to the faintest whisper (intuitive guidance) of the Master (Monad) above Earth's loudest throng (the clamorous demands of the desire-mind for sensory stimulation).

Sattva is the bliss of meditation beyond the pull of the opposites (rajas and tamas). In the stillness of the mind the voice of Christ reaches the brain consciousness through the door of the antahkarana.

The Gunas and the Astrological Signs

The signs of the zodiac fall into three groups or Qualities. They form three squares of four signs each:

```
CARDINAL
        FIXED
              MUTABLE
(Rajas)
        (Tamas)
              (Sattva)
Aries
        Taurus
              Gemini
Cancer
        Leo
              Virgo
Libra
        Scorpio
              Sagittarius
Capricorn
        Aquarius
              Pisces
```

The twelve signs also fall into the four groups of the primordial elements, Earth, Air, Fire and Water.

```
EARTH
      WATER
            FIRE
                   AIR
                         AKASHA
(Physical)
      (Astral)
            (Mental)
                   (Buddhic)
                         (Atmic)
Taurus
      Cancer
            Aries
                   Gemini
Virgo
      Scorpio
```

Leo
Libra

Capricorn
Pisces
Sagittarius
Aquarius

There are four triads each of three signs. Concentrations of planets in a particular element will give strength to that element in the psyche of the individual.

Fire - Active, leader, impetus, rash

Air - Thinker, philosopher, loquacious, flighty

Water - Emotional, changeable, sensitive

Earth - Fixed, determined, stolid, stubborn

The Human Temperaments. Elements and Seasons

These are:

TEMPERAMENT

STATE

IN BODY

ELEMENT

Sanguine

Active

Blood

Air

Choleric

Passionate

Yellow Gall

Fire

Phlegmatic

Passive

Phlegm

Water

Melancholic

Depressive Black Gall Earth

The elements accord with the equinoxes and solstices.

PLANE HINDU **ELEMENT SIGN SEASON** Spiritual Atma Akasha Zodiac Year Institutional Buddhi Air Libra Autumn Mental Manas Fire Aries Spring **Emotional** Kama Water Cancer Summer Physical Sthula Earth Capricorn

CHRISTIAN ELEMENT

1

PSYCHE

CHURCH

Winter

Ascension

Air

Intuition

Crucifixion

Fire

Mind

Epistle, Gospel

Baptism

Water

Emotions

Hymns, Devotion

Nativity

Earth

Body

Censing, Purification

The Church service is designed to raise the consciousness of the communicant upwards to the point where a real experience of the consciousness of Christ in the Higher Self is possible. (See C.W. Leadbeater's Science of the Sacraments.)

The Mind as a Bridge

SELF

SIGNS

CONSCIOUSNESS

Higher

Leo, Virgo, Libra

Universal (alayavijnana)

Bridge

Antahkarana

The stillness of meditation

Lower

Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn

Particular (manovijnana)

The Higher and Lower Selves are reflected triads from the Monad. Universal consciousness is the one undivided consciousness of the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces which is reflected from the macrocosm into its polar opposite of Virgo in the microcosm.

The impure mind (klista-manas) is the conscious of the Lower Self entangled in the desire realm of the astral plane. Consciousness can be removed from the desires of the senses by meditation. This process is the movement from Scorpio to Virgo. The energies of Scorpio are out-rushing through the sense organs. The energies of Virgo are inward turned up the spine. This sublimation of sexual energies is the means of spiritual unfoldment. Virgo is the intuitional consciousness of the Higher Self.

The Teachings of the Upanishads

The central theme of the Upanishads (Indian spiritual scriptures) is the identity of each individual with every other throughout the whole of mankind. We are all fragments of the One God, as are the mineral, plant and animal kingdoms.

In the Khandogya Upanishad Svetaketu is taught by his father to realize his identity with the very essence of each object by use of the phrase:

Tat Tvam Asi - That Thou Art

When we reject all of the external qualities of a thing we are left with the real spiritual essence which is the universal Spirit. We must learn to separate the phenomena or qualities from the noumena or real essences. These essences come from the Great Sea of Pisces. They acquire qualities through karmic law. The process of learning to strip aside phenomena is "discrimination". Only through this process can we disentangle consciousness from the lower desires. Then consciousness can return to its source in the Higher Self.

In the Bhagavad Gita (Lord's Song) we are taught of:

"Him whose Soul is purified, whose Self in the Self of all creatures."

The Svetasvatara Upanishad repeats this theme:

"He to the One God, hidden in all creatures, all pervading, the Self within all watching over all our works."

This is the Monad in us.

GO to Part XI(c) or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

Part XI

ESOTERIC PSYCHOLOGY

(c) The Non-Physical Bodies

Synopsis

The Vibrational Field of the Bodies

Non-Physical Atomic Structures

The Etheric Body

The Human Aura and Astral Body

The Mental Body

The Antahkarana or Bridge

Consciousness, Lunar and Solar

The Causal Body

Materialistic or Spiritual Goals

The Psychic Need for Wholeness

Tantrism, Yoga and Occultism

Tantrism and the Cosmic Web

The Lord Buddha

The Lord Buddha and Yoga

SYNOPSIS

The bodies of man are built up from complex vibrations emitted through the permanent atoms (sources of vibration) from the Monadic level down to the physical plane. Disease is associated with disharmony and the imbalance of pranic flows of the life energies through the various organs, both physical and superphysical. The bodies are causal, mental, astral, etheric and physical.

Methods of healing are related to vibrational treatments such as radionics, colour and sound. In addition there are correspondences between the bodily organs and the planets and zodiacal signs. Through the Seven Rays all life forms evolve along a specific pathway. Therefore, herbs, flowers, minerals, animal; and humans have special correspondences because of the particular energies from specific planets and signs which govern their evolution.

The Lower Self is linked to the Higher Self and spiritual healing is dependent in part on the degree of communication between the two through the Antahkarana (See later) or bridge of consciousness.

What is known as Tantrism (also see later) in Buddhist or Hindu teachings is essentially the body of knowledge related to the macrocosm and the microcosm and the marriage between the Lower and Higher Selves.

The Vibrational Field of the Bodies

Radionics machines are used to treat disease by means of specific energy vibrations. Colour healing is the cure of disease by vibrations. Music has therapeutic value because of its vibrations. Herbs, minerals and gems are related to the spectrum of vibrations through the activity of the Seven Rays connected with the Seven Sacred Planets.

I have published a bibliography, Medical Astrology and Arcane Teaching, to demonstrate the extent of the literature in this field. It includes listings of scientific papers which validate the effects of planetary radiations on Earth life. See also Gerber, Richard. Vibrational Medicine for the 21st Century. 2001. [ISBN No. 0 4799 2187 0] ed.

The Structural Anatomy and Validation of Religion

We should not reject knowledge of the non-physical bodies and the science of energies connected with the Rays and the chakras. The psychic anatomical structure of man is unchanging. It has been accurately described by many authors and can be activated by the techniques of yoga. The study of mythological symbols, as has been verified by the examples given in this section, is an empirical scientific study where facts are gathered and integrated into a body of knowledge dealing with the spiritual origins and superphysical bodies of man, which are specific atomic structures. The energy centres in these structures will, when fully activated, vindicate, once and for all, the teachings of mythology and religion.

Non-Physical Atomic Structures

It would be advisable for psychologists to remember that spiritual forces operate through very definite anatomical mechanisms.

Existing Fallacies

1. Atomic structure exists only on the physical plane.

False. Man has etheric, astral and mental bodies built up of atoms which vibrate at higher frequencies than found on the physical plane.

2. The body of man grows from a marriage of the spermatozoon and the ovum.

False. The body of man is based on the structure of the etheric body (linga shariram) which pre-exists the development of the embryo. Prior to use of the etheric body the Soul inhabits bodies of emotional and mental matter connected with the rupa or form levels.

PLANE

NATURE

Atma

Spiritual

Buddhi

Intuitional

Manas I

Higher Mind

Causal Body

Bridge to form levels

Manas II

Mental Body

Mind

Kama

Astral Body

Emotions

Prana

Etheric Body

Sensations

Sthula

Physical Body

Matter

Each form level has a specific body.

The Etheric Body

The physical body and the etheric body, which is the pre-existing mould of the body, disintegrate shortly after the death of the physical body. We then continue to live in our emotional (astral) and mental bodies.

The etheric body is the vehicle of prana (a series of life energies of solar origin) and is also the vehicle of the energies used in acupuncture. It will be found that the Chinese texts on acupuncture specifically state that the organs of the body are affected by the flow of cosmic energies at two-hourly intervals. These teachings are therefore related to energies projected from the macrocosm or universe to the microcosm or physical body at two-hourly intervals, there being twelve signs of the zodiac each ruling a period of two hours.

The creation of the physical body is the responsibility of spiritual entities known as "builders" who operate directly under the laws of karma. Hence weaknesses, in the physical body at birth can be traced clairvoyantly to weaknesses deliberately built into the mental, emotional and etheric bodies prior to the birth of the physical body. These weaknesses (or strengths) are the direct result of the actions of the soul in a former life. We can only achieve perfection through reincarnation.

The Human Aura and Astral Body

Man has several bodies each of which is built of atoms of different frequencies. The non-physical bodies can be seen clairvoyantly. Walter Kilner, a radiographer at St Thomas's Hospital in London, demonstrated the existence of the human aura around the physical body in 1911. The biologist Bagnall in Cambridge was able to see the aura after looking at the body through a solution of the dye dicyanine or pinacyanol.

In Russia in 1939 Kirlian found he could photograph the energy field around the human body, and later developed an optical viewer. The Russian researchers call this field the biological plasma. It is akin to the pranic field of the etheric and astral bodies and the points of discharge on the body have been correlated with the acupuncture points shown on Chinese medical diagrams.

The Buddhist terms for these bodies are:

KOSHA or BODY

ENGLISH

NATURE

Anandamaya

Causal

Intuitions

Vijnanamaya

Mental

Thoughts

Manomaya

Astral

Emotions

Pranamaya

Etheric

Prana

Annamaya

Physical

Assimilation

Maya means a body which is illusory, having but temporary existence. Only the Spirit is real.

The Mental Body

The health aura is based on the etheric body of man which is the vehicle for the various pranas or life energies required for good health. The astral or emotional body is related to the spleen and extends from twelve to eighteen inches from the physical body.

The mental body depicts the development of the mind of man and it contains the thoughtforms associated with the ideas normally held by the person. Pure intellect is related to yellow being connected with buddhi or intuition (Mercury). The mind as such is associated with green (Saturn). The consciousness of the Higher Self is symbolized by blue (Venus).

The mental aura is an accurate guide to the educational level of the individual and his psychological state. The clarity of thought is depicted by the clear thought-forms in the aura. The type of thought is shown by the colours of the aura. The intensity of thought indicates the development and growth of the aura.

This process is stimulated by the process of meditation which increases the flow of energy capable of being directed by the will into creative activity.

The Antahkarana or Bridge

According to Indian philosophy the Antahkarana has four attribute:

```
1. Buddhi
Intuition
2. Chitta (a)
Higher Mind
(Bridge)
3. Ahankar
(I making faculty or Personality)
4. Chitta (b)
Lower Mind
Astral
(Reflection of Buddhi)
Physical
(Reflection of Atma or Will)
```

Essentially Antahkarana is the bridge through which incarnation takes place. The consciousness of the Higher Self is reflected in the Lower Self or Personality (Lower Mind, Emotions and Sensations). It is a lens focusing the spiritual light and energies into the Personality. Incarnation is the projection or reflection of the Higher Mind (integrative) in the Lower Mind (analytic). Reincarnation is a succession of such reflections separated by a withdrawal of consciousness through the Antahkarana at the apparent death of each Personality. It may be taken as a two-way valve transmitting intuitive thoughts and symbols to the Lower Mind and sensory perceptive data to the Higher Mind.

```
PSYCHE
HINDU
Will
Atma
Wisdom
```

Buddhi

Intelligence

Manas

Bridge

Antahkarana

Lower Mind

Manas

Emotions

Kama

Life Energies

Prana

Sensations

Sthula

Consciousness, Lunar and Solar

The Moon receives the light of the Sun, more so when properly positioned at the Full Moon. In exactly the same way the Personality can receive spiritual illumination from the Higher Self when the mind is turned "upwards" or "inwards" in meditation towards the source of consciousness. So we can speak meaningfully of our translation into the Light. Hence the extensive use of the Sun symbol as a source of light and life for mankind. The important factor to remember is that the early races were not worshipping the planets as physical orbs but worshipped instead the Hierarchies who are still associated with the planets and star groups named in their religious rituals.

The Pomegranate as a Symbol

The pomegranate filled with seeds represents the universe containing the seeds of a previous cycle (macrocosm), or the Higher Self containing the past experiences of incarnated personalities and the seed Personalities (microcosms) still to be incarnated.

As Teilhard de Chardin wrote, we progress consciously from Alpha to the perfection of the mind in Omega. [He also saw us 'as cells in the body of Christ'. ed.]

The Causal Body

Known as the Karana Sharira or Body of Causes it contains the karma created in the past lives of the Soul. These results of these causes are precipitated as kama or effects in the future lives of the Soul. Our earthly life is spent in the gathering of experience. After the death of the physical body we assimilate the

fruits of these experiences into the capacities which will be used in future lives.

Our higher aspirations, hopes and spiritual longings are woven into the essence of our nature in the after death state. In the next life conditions will be provided where these aspirations can be more fully developed.

Emanation from the Causal Body is via the thread-self or sutr-atma an which the permanent atoms of the mental astral, etheric and physical bodies are strung like beads an a thread. Each of these permanent atoms emits complex vibrations which cause other atoms on the respective planes to aggregate around the permanent atoms as the building blocks for the superphysical and physical bodies of each individual.

This is the mechanism for the descent of the Soul into incarnation. The purpose is the ultimate perfection of the Soul through successive lives.

Materialistic or Spiritual Goals

The hedonistic view treats life as a random occurrence therefore pleasure is designated as the only end to be pursued. This viewpoint is erroneous because of the evidence available to support the pre-existence of the Soul in former lives. (Stevenson, Ian. Twenty Cases Suggestive of Reincarnation). also In USA there is now an Institute collecting 10,000s of testimonies from children who remember their past lives. ed.)

There is a need for spiritual education going beyond the bounds of traditional religious expressiontowards the search for the origins of religion. Clearly the relationship of man to God is based on the psychological structure of man and not on the teachings of an

established religion. We are advised in the Bible to "be still and know that I am God". (Psalm 46.10.) Exoteric religion should provide instruction on the spiritual psychological structure of man and the spiritual hierarchies, namely the angelic kingdoms, who are the rulers of our universe following implicitly the Will of the Creator.

The key to direct spiritual perception in meditation and instruction on this is valuable. It will be found that the major religious festivals have an astrological basis and that the source of religious teachings through the avatars (spiritual beings who issue forth to give instruction to mankind at specific periods determined by cyclic and hence planetary laws) is of cosmic origin.

The Psychic Need for Wholeness

The malfunctioning of the psyche results in a psychosis or hysterics. There can be an invasion of the stable state causing an imbalance in the emotions or mind, possibly resulting in a psychosomatic disturbance in the physical body.

In psychotherapy the healing power of the Spirit can result in a transformation of the psyche or Soul in its ventures of the mental, emotional and physical bodies. This process can be depicted in symbols which are the language of communication between the conscious and super-conscious minds of the Lower and

Higher Selves. The Mysteries deal with the spiritual nature of man. There is a fundamental need to transcend physical plane consciousness based on the purpose of the Soul here on Earth. This purpose is

evolution towards perfection resulting in the unification of the Personality Triad with the Individuality Triad.

We seek the idols of power and wealth but these cease to satisfy. So an enantiodromia sets in which is evinced by the modern interest in the occult. We seek the "numinous" to become whole. We must learn to integrate our unconscious images and symbols into our waking mind. Otherwise the autonomous complexes can overcome the will and man is possessed by the "demon" of his lower desires.

TANTRISM, YOGA AND OCCULTISM

Tantrism and the Cosmic Web

There is a superficial conflict between the Buddhist and Hindu schools of Tantrism as the origination of the teachings and their direction. The word "tantra" depicts the complex inter-relationships between the macrocosm or universe and the microcosm or man. The Hindu form of Tantrism is related to the emanation of the powers of Shiva as his shakti or female energy. The Buddhist concept deals with

prajna which is the wisdom aspect of the Virgin Mother is Pisces. This is the Love-Wisdom energy of the Second Ray which emanates from the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. The shakti or energy of the Godhead (Shiva) is the cosmic energy of Fohat (electricity, magnetism, gravitation, cohesion, etc.) which is directed into incarnation by the Angelic Hierarchies in Aries.

The six-armed cross of the three dimensions (length, breadth and height) has the central point of synthesis. These are the axes of the Seven Rays. These crosses in Space form the energy web of the universe.

Prajna is the Virgin Mother in the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. She epitomizes Love-Wisdom. (See The Aquarian Bible.)

The Precious Jewel of Consciousness

The word "man" is derived from the Sanskrit manas which means consciousness. Mani means jewel. It is threefold (the trinities of the Higher and Lower Selves) and reflected in the Buddha, the Truth (Dharma) and the Sangha (community of spiritual masters). This jewel of mani becomes the vajra or rod of power which separates the two spheres of the microcosm and macrocosm. In man, the microcosm, the spheres are the Higher Self and the Lower Self. The rod connecting them is the spine.

The vajra is called the thunderbolt because it is related to the cosmic energies of Fohat in the macrocosm and to the energies of kundalini (the serpent-fire in the spine) in the human body. The diamond-knowledge is the intuition of the Higher Self which can be received once the bridge or antahkarana has been established through meditation.

The central point of the vajra is Capricorn. It extends to the dual hemispheres of the Cosmic Egg in Aquarius. It unfolds as a lotus blossom (of Vishnu as Narayana) in the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. It has four petals representing the four quarters of the zodiacal mandala. These four and the central pillar or spine relate to the five Dhyani Buddhas.

The Lord Buddha

Buddha lived about 500 B.C. He was born to Queen Maya (the illusory sea of manifestation) and she gave birth holding the saka tree (Aries-Libra Cosmic Tree of Life). When born he took seven paces in each of four directions (the Seven Planes and the four quarters of the zodiac). The Bodhi Tree under which he obtained enlightenment is a symbol of the spine.

When aged 12 he appeared before the Brahmins just as Jesus taught in the Temple at 12. This symbolizes the achievement of the perfected qualities of the twelve signs of the zodiac. He alone, like Odysseus, could draw the sacred bow.

He renounced the court life and became Gautama the Sakyamuni. Through meditation he became Buddha. Then he commenced teaching. He took his half-brother Nanda to the heaven of 33 gods. These are the decans (ten degree divisions) of the eleven signs of the zodiac through which the forces of the zodiac flow after their emanation from Capricorn. (Similarly, there are said to be 33 crores of gods in the Hindu pantheon.)

He taught the law of karma (cause and effect) and the reaching of perfection through the reincarnation of the Soul. He will come again to us as Maitreya.

The Lord Buddha and Yoga

Buddha becomes one with the wisdom of prajna just as we return to the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces and are immersed in the Great Sea of Love-Wisdom. This is the Virgin Consciousness of the Great Mother (Venus exalted in Pisces) hence the Immaculate Conception. Christ in us is the pure undefiled nature of prajna or love-wisdom as Virgo the Virgin in the Higher Self. She is the Maha mudra or Great Mother who in the Virgin Mary. All of these teachings are derived from an antecedent common source.

In man the Virgin is the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self as Virgo. The love-wisdom aspect of the skhandas manifests in the psychic energy of Ida along the spinal canal. The energies of the great

Elements flow through Pingala along the spine. Ida and Pingala are the male and female energies within the human body which are married by tantric processes and the yantric symbols of integration such as the mandala. Puja is the ritual worship associated with the yantras or symbols. Meditation is the key technique.

The mind concentrated on the images of the Dhyani-Buddhas (or Lords of Contemplation) becomes eventually that on which it meditates. That is your future. You become what you think.

GO to Part XII or Mandala Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART 13

Bibliography

Macrocosm & Microcosm

An annotated list of books dealing with the relationships between man and the universe.

"The ancient idea that man is a Microcosm, or little world in himself, developing in response to the Macrocosm, or Universe, and having its counterpart in his own being, is a far more adequate conception than the prevailing attempt to envisage man as an evolving animal." Dr. J. Parton Milum. (8.6)

LIST OF CONTENTS

- 1. General Reference Works
- 2. Non-Christian Esotericism
 - (a) Japan, China and Tibet.
 - (b) India yoga, the psychic centres in man.
 - (c) Egypt freemasonry and symbology.
- 3. Esoteric Christianity and Gnosticism.

Also includes references to the angelic hosts.

- 4. Renaissance Teachings.
 - (a) Alchemy and science
 - (b) Kabbalah and numerology.
 - (c) Tarot
 - (d) Later writings
- 5. Astrology and Biochemistry
- (a) Astrology
- (b) Biochemistry and astrodiagnosis.
- 6. The Sevenfold Nature of Man
- 7. The Secret Doctrine and Subsequent Publications

- 8. The Nature of Consciousness
- (a) Mysticism and spiritualism
- (b) Astral travel
- (c) Reincarnation
- (d) Psychoanalysis Jung
- 9. Recommended Low-budget Library for Students

MICROCOSM AND MACROCOSM

(An Annotated bibliography)

Introduction

The relationships between man, the Microcosm, and the universe, the Macrocosm, have been succinctly expressed by the Hermetic axiom

"As above so below".

Throughout the centuries a body of doctrine has been formulated to demonstrate that there is a definite relationship between man and the universe.

The acceptance or rejection of such a hypothesis must necessarily be based on an examination of relevant published material, some of which is contained herein.

This bibliography has been compiled:

- (a) to substantiate the hypothesis that there is a link between man and the universe.
- (b) to demonstrate that this hypothesis offers a constructive explanation of the purpose of man's existence on earth.

Assumptions

The following assumptions are implicit:

- (a) Man is a psychological entity participating in an evolutionary cyclic process.
- (b) Being a psychological entity birth and death are terms that can only refer to the physical body. The soul of man is undying and progresses to ultimate perfection through successive lives on earth. (This is a logical extension of the outworking of Divine Law. Without reincarnation there can be no just explanation of the differences which exist at birth between a mongol and a child prodigy.)
- (c) The acceptance of reincarnation implies that the results of action or inaction by an individual in any one life have a causative effect during that life or in a future life. The individual is therefore FULLY RESPONSIBLE for the condition in which he finds himself at birth and for subsequent happenings which befall him during his life. He is constantly fashioning and modifying his own future.

Summary

- 1. Man is an evolving psychological entity.
- 2. He evolves to perfection through successive lives on earth.
- 3. Reincarnation is a logical application of Divine Law.
- 4. Man is fully responsible for his own condition.

Structural Considerations

The foregoing assumptions imply that Divine Justice is constantly being administered within a well regulated and structured universe. Available evidence indicates that cosmic forces are reflected into and activate sympathetic psychic centres, known as chakras, within the human being. It is therefore probable that the ten main planetary bodies are related to these ten psychic centres or chakras as they are termed in Sanskrit.

The most common tenfold arrangement is that connected with the Jewish Kabbalah. (See separate diagrams.)

- (a) The powers of the Trinity are reflected into
- (b) the threefold spiritual nature of man which is

3

attached to:

(c) the fourfold lower personality thus giving

+4

3

(d) a sevenfold nature. This when allied to the Trinity gives:

7

(e) 10, the Pythagorean number of perfection and the total number

10

of Sephira on the kabbalistic Tree of Life.

It is reasonable to assume that if such a structure exists then the numerical symbols involved will be used throughout the centuries by all of the great civilizations. This is a fact which can easily be proven. In myths and fairy tales, in religions and philosophies, in the Kabbalah and alchemical teachings, in the

Tarot and freemasonry, in Chinese, Hindu, Tibetan, Egyptian, gnostic and neo-Platonic teachings, and in many other writings these numbers are used repeatedly in this fashion.

Mode of Presentation

The first section of this bibliography commences with general reference works related to religion, philosophy, occult physiology, symbology and occultism.

Then follows a list of books which present the outlines of what is sometimes termed "the Ancient Wisdom". The following sections group related texts which substantiate certain of the links between man and the universe, the Microcosm and the Macrocosm. The major texts in each section have been annotated and in some instances brief lists of supplementary works are given.

No attempt has been made to emphasise the teachings of any one school of thought. The intentthroughout is to stress the connections which exists between certain fields of knowledge in the hope that the acceptance of an integrative view of man's relation to the universe will result in further investigation of the assumptions stated in the introduction to this bibliography. The acceptance or rejection of such assumptions should be made after the books here listed have been examined. Some of the ideas expressed are centuries old, yet they are as relevant to us in the twentieth century as

they were to our forebearers over 2,000 years ago. It is still possible that the current "world view" is mistaken.

It is still true that the unexamined life is not worth living. Why not examine it?

1. GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

1.1 Larousse encyclopedia of mythology. London, Hamlyn, 1959. 492p.

In his introduction to this work Robert Graves describes the myth as being a form of dramatic shorthand abounding in esoteric meanings. This encyclopedia which is well illustrated gives an excellent coverage of the mythological beliefs of many countries and contains a selected list for further reading.

1.2 G.A. Gaskell, Dictionary of all scriptures and myths. New York, Julian Press, 1960. 843p.

Gaskell claims that this dictionary of the Sacred Language gives the true solution of the age-long problem of the origin, nature and meaning of the scriptures and myths which are attached to the various religions of the world.

He gives many examples of the universal symbolism used in scriptures and myths and believes that the symbols provide a key to a consistent and deep philosophy of religion. The book also contains comparative tables one of which shows the twelve stages of the life cycle. A valuable reference tool for the student of esoteric knowledge.

1.3 Manly P. Hall. An encyclopedic outline of masonic, hermetic, kabbalistic and rosicrucian symbolical philosophy. Los Angeles, Philosophical Research Society, 1959. 245p.

Beautifully produced and illustrated, its purpose is "to introduce the mind of the reader to a hypothesis of living wholly beyond the pale of materialistic theology, philosophy or science." It contains an extensive cross index and bibliography and is a magnificent compendium of occult wisdom.

1.4 Lewis Spence, Encyclopaedia of occultism. New York, University Books, 1960, 440p.

This comprehensive work contains more than 2,500 articles and entries relating to occult knowledge, including mysticism and metaphysics.

1.5 Manly P. Hall. Man - the grand symbol of the mysteries. Los Angeles, Philosophical Research Society, c.1932. 420p.

A book on occult anatomy which takes as its theme the mystic lore of the human body. A guide to some of the relationships between man, the Microcosm, and the universe, the Macrocosm.

1.6 J.E. Cirlot. A dictionary of symbols. London, Routledge and Paul, 1962. 400p.

Contains an excellent introduction and two bibliographies. It serves as a general reference for symbological studies by clarifying the unvarying essential meaning of every symbol. The author uses the comparative method, specifying his sources of information.

1.7 Carl G. Jung. Man and his symbols. London, Aldus Books, 1964. 320p.

With many illustrations, some in colour, the book gives clear and concise information on Jung's theory of the importance of symbolism.

2	NON	CUDICTI	AN ESOTERICISM	ſ
∠.	11()11-	CHNISTL	AN EOUTENICION	ı

((a)	Jaı	nan.	China	and	Tibet
٠,	,			~		

2.1 Karlfried Dürkheim. Hara, the vital centre of man. London, Allen and Unwin, 1962. 208p.

In this book the author is concerned with man as something more than a biological-physiological entity. It is possible for the Primal Force to burst through the fog of ordinary consciousness and unite man with the Absolute. Useful information on breathing and relaxation is given.

2.2 Richard Wilhelm. The secret of the golden flower. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1931. 151p.

These teachings on meditation were circulated orally before publication in 18th century China. The psychological and cosmological premises of the text are dealt with by C.G. Jung in a commentary which follows the main text.

2.3 Garma C.C. Chang, Teachings of Tibetan yoga. New York, University Books, 1963. 128p.

The first four sections of Part 1 deal with Mahamudra (the Great Symbol) a teaching that leads to the realization of the Primordial Mind. The second part contains information on the chakras or psychic centres within man, and the practice of yoga.

2.4 Lama Anagarika Govinda. Foundations of Tibetan mysticism. London, Rider, 1959. 310p.

The technical terms of Buddhist Tantra are elucidated and the esoteric principles of mantra explained. The book contains many excellent drawings and photographs. Diagrammatic information on the chakras,

or psychic centres, is given on pages 144-45, 174 and 184. The mandala diagram on page 253 is also of interest.

2.5 W.Y. Evans-Wentz. The Tibetan book of the dead. London, Oxford University Press, 1957. 249p.

An extremely important source book on the Tibetan beliefs regarding the state after death. Contains a psychological foreword by C.G. Jung and an introductory foreword by Lama Anagarika Govinda (See

2.4). Note especially the reference on page 7 to the use made of the number 7 and the reference to The Secret Doctrine in the footnote. For "rebirth" references see pages 41-61.

2.6 W.Y. Evans-Wentz. Tibetan yoga and secret doctrines. London, Oxford University Press, 1958. 389p.

Book II deals with the history of the great symbol teachings (mahamudra). See also Book III, Ch. III and Ch. V on the dream state and the after-death state, and also refer to the introduction to Book V, the astrological causes of disease.

- (b) India- yoga, the psychic centres in man.
- 2.7 John H. Piet, Saiva siddhanta philosophy. Madras, Christian literature Society for India, 1952. 190p.

(Indian Research Series).

This South Indian philosophical system is one of the classical products of the Tamil mind and purports to give the absolute truth (siddhanta). The book contains useful tables relating the states of consciousness to the tattvas and a description of the chakras is given on page 127.

2.8 Arthur Avalon. The serpent power. Madras, Ganesh, 1958. 529p.

One of the most important texts on the kundalini shakti or serpent fire. Kundalini yoga is based on the concept of the existence of a psychic force (shakti) in every individual which can be activated and developed by being led through the six psychic centres in the human system. The book contains the original Sanskrit texts in an appendix.

2.9 C.W. Leadbeater. The chakras. Madras, Theosophical Publishing House, 1958. 96p.

Probably the best introductory work on the psychic force centres in man yet written. It contains excellent coloured plates of the chakras and one of Gichtel's diagrams is given facing page 14.

2.10 Alain Danielou. Yoga: the method of re-integration. New York, University Books, 1955. 164p.

States the aims and methods of the various forms of yoga. Appendix A gives useful data on the structure and nature of man's subtle body. A scholarly work with references to the Sanskrit texts quoted.

2.11 Ernest Wood. Yoga. Harmondsworth, Penguin, 1959. 271p.

An excellent introductory text for the beginner. It also deals with the ethics and philosophy of yoga and comments on the yoga of the Bhagavad Gita.

2.12 Maneckji J. Mistry. Centres or chakras and their presiding planets. Bombay, New Book Co. 283p.

In addition to yoga and astrology the author gives complementary information drawn from the fields of mythology, freemasonry and religion. There are a number of quotations from H.P. Blavatsky's book The Secret Doctrine.

2.13 Maneckji J. Mistry. A Study in the mechanism of masonic centres.

Bombay, New Book Co. 1951. 120p.

The review in Prediction (March 1953 p.56) stated: "Mainly a compilation from the works of the Theosophical writers, H.P. Blavatsky, C.W. Leadbeater and Alice Bailey with the avowed object of enlightening Freemasons as to the occult and esoteric significance of their craft. However sound in content and intention, it is hardly to be supposed that it will impress Freemasons in general, any more than esoteric interpretations of the Christian mysteries impress Roman and Anglo Catholic ritualists".

- (c) Egypt freemasonry and symbology.
- 2.14 R.T. Rundle Clark. Myth and symbol in ancient Egypt. London, Thames and Hudson, 1959. 292p.

Gives the chief myths of Egypt drawn mainly from the pyramid and coffin texts ranging from 2,300 B.C. to 1,750 B.C. The mythological symbols are given separate treatment and there are three pages containing the major religions symbols.

2.15 E.A. Wallis Budge. The book of the dead. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1960. 698p.

Mainly concerned with the after-death life of the Egyptians. Compare with 2.5 The Tibetan book of the dead. See also Budge's Egyptian magic.

2.16 J. Norman Lockyer. The dawn of astronomy. Cambridge (U.S.A.), Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1964. 432p.

A valuable study of the temple worship and mythology of the ancient Egyptians. Well illustrated. Contains temple plans. See also Cyril Fagan's The symbolism of the constellations (London, Moray Press, 1962) for information on Egyptian zodiacs.

2.17 Manly P. Hall. Freemasonry of the ancient Egyptians. Los Angeles, Philosophical Research Society, 1952. 157p.

Gives an interpretation of the Crata Repoa initiation rite. See also:

- 2.18 Thomas M. Stewart. The symbolism of the gods of the Egyptians and the light they throw on freemasonry. London, Baskerville Press, 1927. 126p.
- 2.19 C.W. Leadbeater. Glimpses of masonic history. Madras, Theosophical Publishing House, 1954. 380p. Also The hidden life in freemasonry. 1955. 359p.
- 2.20 H.W. Percival. Masonry and its symbols. New York. Word Publishing Co. 1952. 71p.

An interesting attempt to relate masonry with astrology.

2.21 Bernard E. Jones. Freemason's guide and compendium. London, Harrap, 1956. 604p.

Traces the history of freemasonry and its amazing growth as an esoteric system during the 18th century. Elucidates the chief facts of masonic history, tradition and lore. Page 519 sets out the use of the hexalpha or Seal of Solomon (the interlaced triangles) in Royal Arch masonry.

SAMPLE TABLE OF CORRESPONDENCES

The Four Worlds of the Kabbalah

(See Section 4 (b))

1. ATZILUTH

Archetypal

Spiritual

Y (Yod)

2. BRIAR

Creative

Intuitional

H (He)

3. YETZIRAH

Formative

Mental

V (Vau)

4. ASSIAH

Material

Physical

H (He)

3. ESOTERIC CHRISTIANITY AND GNOSTICISM

3.1 G.R. Mead. Fragments of a faith forgotten. London. Theosophical Publishing Society, 1900. 630p.

Short sketches of the Gnostics in the first two centuries of the Christian era. The author's other books on this period - Pistis Sophia, The hymn of Jesus and Thrice-greatest Hermes - have recently been reprinted by John M. Watkins of London.

3.2 Duncan Greenlees. The gospel of the Gnostics. Madras, Theosophical Publishing House, 1958. 338p. (The World Gospel Series, No.13.) The author describes Gnosticism as a system of direct experiential knowledge of God and the nature of the Soul and the universe. The volume largely consists of summarised Gnostic texts.

3.3 William Kingsland. The gnosis or ancient wisdom in the Christian scriptures. London, Allen and Unwin, 1937. 230p.

The teaching of the ancient wisdom or gnosis is fundamental in the Christian scriptures and the same root teaching is contained in the more ancient scriptures of other religions.

3.4 Jean Delaire. The story of the soul in east and west. London, Philosophical Publishing House, 1949. 99p.

Relates folk and fairy tales to Gnosticism and modern psychology.

3.5 Annie Besant. Esoteric Christianity. New York, John Lane, 1902. 404p.

A re-examination of the deep truths underlying Christianity with special reference to the lesser mysteries of the Greeks.

3.6 Daisy E. Grove. The mystery teaching of the Bible. London, Theosophical Publishing House, 1925. 127p.

The last page contains an interesting table of correspondences relating the chakras to the planets and the seven churches of Asia.

3.7 Geoffrey Hodson. The hidden wisdom in the holy Bible. Madras, T.P.H., 1963. v.1. 239p. Other volumes also published:-

The first volume is entitled An introduction to the sacred language of allegory and symbol. It contains valuable material on the language of symbols and the symbolism of numbers. Part 4 relates the parable of the prodigal son to the law of cycles.

3.8 C.W. Leadbeater. The science of the sacraments. Madras. T.P.H., 1949. 626p.

The value of this book has still to be recognised. Based on the Catholic service of Holy Eucharist it provides a detailed account of the co-operation of the angelic hosts during the service, and of the occult reasons for each part of the ritual.

3.9 Geoffrey Hodson. The Kingdom of the gods. Madras, T.P.H., 1953. 248p.

This is the culmination of years of clairvoyant research into the nature and function of the angelic hosts. Beautifully illustrated it contains chapters on Man the microcosm and The sephirothal tree. One of the best available sources of information on the angelic hierarchies.

4. RENAISSANCE TEACHINGS

(a) Alchemy and Science

4.1 Ernest Cassirer. The individual and the cosmos in Renaissance philosophy. New York, Harper.

1963. 199p.

Special treatment given to Nicholas Cusanus, freedom and necessity and the subject-object problem. Valuable footnotes and references to the magical-astrological view of causality (p101).

 $4.2\ Frances\ A.\ Yates.$ Giordano Bruno and the hermetic tradition. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul,

1964. 466p.

Chapters on 'Hermes Trismegistus' and 'Pico della Mirandola and Cabalist Magic'. Special reference is made to Giordano Bruno and the Cabala. Illustrations from the works of John Dee, Kircher and Fludd with reference to the angelic hierarchies (pp.146-7). Many figures depicting the diagrams of Giordano Bruno.

4.3 John Dee. The hieroglyphic monad. London, Watkins, 1947. 76p.

Translated and with a commentary by J.W. Hamilton-Jones. The commentary commences on page 54 and provides references to the works of Jacob Boehme, the Mahatma Letters of A.P. Sinnett and the

Most Holy Trinosophia translated by Manly P. Hall. See especially Theorem XXIV on page 76 which refers to the double triangle. Useful symbolic keys are given which contain numerical, geometrical and astrological relationships.

4.4 E.J. Holmyard. Alchemy. Harmondsworth, Penguin, 1957. 281p.

Includes Chinese, Arabic and early Western alchemists. Chapter 7 deals with signs, symbols and secret terms.

4.5 Charles Singer. From magic to science. New York, Dover, 1958. 253p.

Well illustrated. Includes the visions of Hildegard of Bingen. Figures 101, 103 and 105 refer to the

Microcosm and the Macrocosm.

4.6 Henry M. Pachter. Magic into science. The story of Paracelsus. New York, Schuman, 1951. 360p.

49 pages of notes and appendices. Chapter 7 entitled Microcosmos and Macrocosmos.

(b) Kabbalah

4.7 Christian D. Ginsburg. The Essenes. The Kabbalah. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1955. 245p.

Two important essays first published in 1863 and 1864. A diagram of the sephirothal tree is given on page 100. The frontispiece shows the sephira superimposed on man. Chapter III of Section I on the Kabbalah deals with the creation of angels and men. The following chapter outlines the destiny of man

and the universe. The relation of the Kabbalah to Christianity is discussed.

4.8 S.L. MacGregor Mathers. The Kabbalah unveiled. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1957. 360p.

Contains translations from the Zohar of The Book of Concealed Mystery, The Greater Holy Assembly and The Lesser Holy Assembly. Fold out tables show the relation of the sephiroth to the four worlds of emanation.

4.9 Dion Fortune. The mystical qabalah. London, Williams and Norgate, 1935. 311p.

Probably the best introductory manual for students on the ten sephiroth in the four worlds. Dion Fortune in the first chapter entitles it The yoga of the West. The tree of life and the thirty two paths are given in diagram III on page 311.

(c) Tarot

4.10 H.A. and F.H. Curtiss. The key to the universe. Washington, Curtiss Philosophic Book Co. 1917. 375p.

A comprehensive book on the significance and spiritual interpretation of numbers and symbols. Deals with the numbers and Tarot cards from 1 to 10. Seven chapters are devoted to the number 7. Chapter 28 is entitled The 7 principles of man.

The sequel, The key of destiny, contains interpretations of the numbers and Tarot cards from 11 to 22. These books embrace numerology, symbology, mythology, astrology, comparative religion and biblical interpretation, (The London agent is L.N. Fowler.) See also The pattern life, the 23rd volume of "The

Curtiss Books", which primarily interprets the stories and allegories of the Bible in a comparative

fashion.

4.11 Papus. The tarot of the Bohemians. New York, Arcanum Books, 1958. 355p.

Papus, a physician whose real name was Gerard Encausse, was founder and leader of the spiritual-masonic Order of Martinists which had lodges in many countries. In the foreword Gertrude Moakley states that the followers of C.G. Jung are beginning to accept the Tarot images as archetypes of the collective unconscious. Papus provides an extremely detailed description of the inter-relations between the Tarot cards with many explanatory diagrams. Chapter XVI deals with the astronomical Tarot. See page 155 headed 'Constitution of Man' which uses the hexalpha as a symbolic key. A work for the scholar.

4.12 Arthur Edward Waite. The pictorial key to the tarot. New York, University Books, 1959. 359p.

Waite, who wrote a preface to the work of Papus (4.11), here provides an excellent text for the general reader which contains 78 plates in four colours. It is a straightforward description of the tarot cards and their use in divination. Includes good annotated bibliography.

4.13 Mouni Sadhu. The tarot. A contemporary course of the quintessence of hermetic occultism.

London, Allen and Unwin, 1962. 494p.

This book offers an encyclopaedic exposition of the Tarot in a hundred separate lessons. It provides

extensive essay-type chapters which also give occult information over a wide field of knowledge

including alchemy, astrology and numerology.

(d) Later Writings.

4.14 Desiree Hirst. Hidden riches, Traditional symbolism from the Renaissance to Blake. London, Eyre and Spottiswoode, 1964. 348p.

Miss Hirst writes, "we must ourselves voyage into many strange regions of the mind. The laws that

govern them are far from irrational and they provide us with clues to the hidden places of the soul." The

derivation of the symbolism from Platonic and neo-Platonic sources and from Jewish mysticism as

revealed in the Kabalah is given. Its use by Renaissance scholars is commented on with the emphasis

being placed on 17th and 18th century England.

Appendix A deals with the Rosicrucian and Freemason movements.

4.15 Richard Ellman. Yeats - the man and the masks. London, Faber, 1961. 336p.

A scholarly review of the life of Yeats and the effect of symbolism on his writings. Chapter V deals with

his occult associations and Chapter XV 'Esoteric Yeatsism' contains on page 232 a comparison of

Solomon's Seal (the hexalpha) and Yeats's Gyres, or interlinked triangles.

5. ASTROLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY

- (a) Astrology
- 5.1 Franz Cumont. Astrology and religion among the Greeks and Romans. New York, Dover, 1960.

115p.

Cumont in his Introduction states that "after a long period of discredit and neglect astrology is beginning

to force itself once more on the attention of the learned world." He examines the origins of astrology in

8th century B.C. Babylonia and shows how it became the official religion of the entire Roman Empire.

He describes astral mysticism and number mysticism in a manner suitable for the general reader.

5.2 Louis MacNeice. Astrology. London, Aldus Books, 1964. 351p. MacNeice provides an astringent,

unprejudiced look at astrology, examines its history, presents the claims of its supporters and detractors

and discusses the meaning and influence of zodiacal signs. Well illustrated with colour plates.

Astrological tables from 1901-1964.

5.3 Margaret E. Hone. The modern text book of astrology. London, Fowler, 1955. 320p.

The author is Vice-Principal and Director of Studies of the Faculty of Astrological Studies in London.

The book is designed for student use and there is a companion volume Applied astrology which should

also be consulted by anyone seeking to understand the technical side of casting horoscopes. As an

introductory text Astrology by Jeff Mayo in the E.U.P. "Teach Yourself" series is recommended.

5.4 Rodney Collin. The theory of celestial influence, Man, the universe and cosmic mystery. London,

Vincent Stuart, 1954. 392p.

Related to the teachings of Ouspensky it contains a chapter on "Man as microcosm" and a further

chapter on cyclic events in history and rhythms in man and the universe. (A complement to 7.7)

5.5 Dane Rudhyar. The astrology of personality. Hague, Servire, 1963.537p.

A reformulation of astrological concepts and ideals in terms of contemporary psychology and

philosophy. Contains an excellent key to astrological symbolism.

5.6 C.G. Jung. The structure and dynamics of the psyche. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1960-

596p. (Volume 8 of the Collected Works.)

Section VII deals with synchronicity, an acausal connecting principle. Pages 459-84 of this section

contain a statistical analysis of the horoscopic relations between married and unmarried couples. See also

pp.527-31. For further statistical analyses see: 5.7 & 5.9

5.7 Ingrid Lind. Astrology and commonsense. London, Hodder and Stoughton, 1962. 192p. (See pp. 187-92.)

5.8 Doris Chase Doane. Astrology. 30 years research. Los Angeles, Church of Light, 1956. 310p.

5.9 Sydney Omarr. My world of astrology. New York. Fleet Publishing Co. 1965. 378p.

Extremely useful first section on astrological history in the United States including the discussions

between astrologers and astronomers, the religions attitude to astrology and the work done by J.H.

Nelson of the Radio Corporation of America on the effect of planetary aspects on radio communications.

There is a chapter on C.G. Jung (See also 5.7) which sets out Jung's favourable attitude to astrology.

The trial and acquittal of Evangeline Adams for casting horoscopes in New York is detailed and

subsequent chapters present Omarr's discussions on astrology with Henry Miller, Aldous Huxley and others.

The second half of the book deals with the technical side of astrology and includes a 69 page section on

the transits of the planets which is the work of Dr Heber Smith of Boston.

(b) Biochemistry and Astrodiagnosis.

5.10 G.W. Carey and I.E. Perry. The Zodiac and the salts of Salvation. Santa Barbara, Rowny Press, 1932. 368p.

Beautifully produced and a key work in the field. The first part relates the mineral salts of the body to

the signs of the zodiac. Part two gives an esoteric analysis and synthesis of the zodiacal signs and their

physico-chemical allocations. An interesting chart of cosmic and microcosmic embryos is given facing page 340.

5.11 Vanda Sawtell. Astrology and biochemistry. Rustington (Sussex), Health Science Press, 1947. 86p.

The author's preface comments on the use of a sevenfold classification related to the planets. A good

introduction to the subject but it lacks much of the peripheral material to be found in Carey.

5.12 J.B. Chapman. Dr Schuessler's biochemistry. London, New Era Laboratories, 1961. 191p.

A medical book for the home based on the twelve biochemic remedies.

5.13 H.C. and A.M. House. The practical herbalist. Seattle, H.C and A.M. House, 1961. 144p.

Part VII relates to planetary crystallization in organic and inorganic life and gives a zodiacal planetary

synopsis. (This last section is mistakenly called Part VIII in the Index.)

5.14 Heinrich Daath. Medical astrology. London, Fowler. 108p. (Alan Leo's Astrological Manuals: IX).

A suitable introductory text. Chapter N deals with the biodynamic action of planets. Excellent summary tables. Good value for money.

5.15 Elbert Benjamine. Body disease and its stellar treatment. Chicago, Aries Press, 1945. 139p.

Chapter 3 is entitled "Endocrine reactions to planets and thoughts." The positions of the glands are set

out in a diagram on page 4. A few tables of statistics are given.

5.16 M. and A.F. Heindel. Astro-diagnosis. A guide to healing. Oceanside (California), Rosicrucian

Fellowship, 1929. 482p.

Presents the findings of thirty years of research in the field of medical astrology. Many example

horoscopes are given with extensive comments on each, Disease caused by wrong actions in previous

lives is dealt with and mention is made of the work of the invisible helpers on the astral plane.

(See C.W. Leadbeater's book Invisible helpers (8.8).)

6. THE SEVENFOLD NATURE OF MAN

6.1 Annie Besant. The seven principles of man. London, Theosophical Publishing House. 90p.

A simply written low-priced manual which gives an excellent introduction to the subject: (See also

Section 2 (b).)

6.2 Geoffrey Hodson. The seven human temperaments. Madras, T.P.H., 1953. 81p.

The work contains an introductory chapter on the significance of numbers. The other chapters deal with

the rays which emanate from the seven Sephiroth via the seven sacred planets and affect the evolution

of humanity. Valuable foldout chart of correspondences given on page 76.

6.3 Ernest Wood. The seven rays. Madras, T.P.H., 1952. 193p.

Similar to the previous work. Has 58 page introduction with diagrams and tables.

6.4 Alice A. Bailey. A treatise on the seven rays. London, Lucis Press, 1950.

In five volumes: the first two deal with esoteric psychology, the third with esoteric astrology, the fourth

with esoteric healing, and the fifth is entitled The three initiations. Comprehensive but somewhat abstruse.

6.5 S.G.J. Ouseley. The power of the rays. The science of colour healing. London, Fowler, 102p.

Contains chapters on the human aura, the physical and etheric bodies, the chakras (see Section 2 (b)), and the use of the seven rays.

6.6 Roland Hunt. The seven keys to colour healing. Ashingdon (Essex), C.W. Daniel Co., 1958. 124p.

A diagram showing the position of the chakras is given on page 22. The chapters mainly set out the use of colours in healing. An excellent bibliography is given on pages 121-22.

6.7 O Hashnu Hara. Number, name and colour. London, Fowler. 72p.

A small manual which relates numbers to colours and to the planets and astrological signs. An inexpensive introduction to the subject.

THE SEVENFOLD AND TENFOLD NATURE OF MAN

Spiritual Trinity

Father
Son
Holy Ghost
Brahma
Vishnu
Shiva
Osiris
Horus

Isis

Sevenfold Nature

- 1 Atma Spirit
- 2 Buddhi Intuition
- 3 Manas I Higher Mind
- 4 Bridge (Antahkarana)
- 5 Manas II Lower Mind
- 6 Astral Emotions
- 7 Physical Sensations

The Personality (4,5,6 and 7) is sometimes known as the Lower Quaternary in which case it is often

represented by a "square" or animal (four-footed).

The material 4 plus the spiritual 3 gives the total sevenfold nature of man.

The Monad (one with the Father) reflects downwards into the Ego thus giving the total of 10(3+3+4)

the Perfect Number. See also Structural Considerations

7.THE SECRET DOCTRINE AND SUBSEQUENT PUBLICATIONS

7.1 H.P. Blavatsky. The secret doctrine. London, Theosophical Publishing House, 1950.

This epoch-making work was first issued in 1888 in two volumes, the third being published somewhat

later in 1897. The fourth (Adyar) edition came out in 1938 and was reprinted in 1950. A concordance to

the four editions was issued in 1940 by the T.P.H., Adyar, Madras. The fourth edition is composed of

six volumes. The fifth volume has a supplement of esoteric notes and tables of correspondences. The

sixth volume contains an index, bibliography and glossary.

The secret doctrine presents sufficient of the Fragments of the ancient wisdom to illustrate the

cosmogenesis of the ancients and thus allow a perception of universal truths. It throws light on the

genuine racial history of humanity and lifts the veil of allegory and symbolism. It is in effect a synthesis

of science, religion and philosophy. Two major commentaries are available. These are:

7.2 Ernest Wood. A secret doctrine digest. Madras, T.P.H. 1956. 480p.

7.3 Geoffrey A. Barborka. The divine plan. Madras, T.P.H., 1961. 564p.

This latter work has an excellent index and is recommended as an introduction to The Secret Doctrine. It

is especially useful for class instruction. The writing is lucid and diagrams are used to illustrate the text.

For a general survey of the teachings of the ancient wisdom the following work is preferred.

7.4. Geoffrey Hodson. Lecture notes of the school of the wisdom. Madras, T.P.H., 1955. 2v.

The first volume was corrected, revised and issued again in 1962. It contains not only a general survey

of the ancient wisdom but also two valuable tables of correspondences. The first table (p.206) relates to

the seven rays and the second table (p.342) is a suggested chart of correspondences between parts of

man and the universe.

The second volume illustrates the use of the sacred language of allegory and symbol in world religions and philosophies.

7.5 C. Jinarajadasa. First principles of theosophy. Madras, T.P.H., 1938. 465p.

A concise summary of the teachings of the ancient wisdom, amply illustrated and supplemented by diagrams, tables and a comprehensive index.
7.6 G. de Purucker. Fundamentals of the esoteric philosophy. London, Rider, 1931. 555p.
An excellent textbook similar to Barborka's The Divine Plan. (See 7.3).
7.7 P.D. Ouspensky. A new model of the universe. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1938. 554p.
A wide-ranging survey of esoteric knowledge with chapters on Christianity, yoga, the Tarot mysticism, science, evolution and reincarnation. Note Gichtel's diagrams on page 143. (See also 5.4.)
8. THE NATURE OF CONSCIOUSNESS.
(a) Mysticism and Spiritualism.
8.1 Raynor C. Johnson. The imprisoned splendour. London, Hodder and Stoughton, 1953. 424p.
Raynor C. Johnson, M.A. (Oxon), Ph.D., D.Sc. (London) is Master of Queen's College, University of Melbourne. Here he presents "an approach to Reality based upon the significance of data drawn from

the fields of Natural Science, Psychical Research and Mystical Experience."

Chapter 2 is entitled "Macrocosm and Microcosm". There is also an appendix to Chapter 2 - "The

Enchanted Ground of the Microcosm." Chapter 18 deals with pre-existence, reincarnation and karma.

8.2 J.H.M. Whiteman. The mystical life. London, Faber, 1961. 250p.

The foreword is by H.H. Price, Emeritus Professor of Logic, Oxford.

The prologue examines the nature of mysticism. Part II deals with the process of separation and return

in experiences fully out of the body. Part III of the Epilogue is headed "Mystical Cosmology and

Rebirth". See also the notes on pages 242-43 relating the twelvefold Buddhist causal chain to the signs of the zodiac.

8.3 Frances Banks. Frontiers of revelation. London, Parrish, 1962. 232p.

The foreword is by the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Southwark and the book is dedicated to the

Churches' Fellowship for Psychical Study.

Chapter 5 is called "The Etheric Body". Parts III and IV give the psychic and religious testimonies

provided in answer to the distribution of some 800 questionnaires. Miss Banks, who is an M.A.(Psych.),

believes that "we stand upon the brink of irrefutable proof" of this subtle body (the etheric body) by

scientific means. (See p.2.) (See also A.B. Powell's books - The etheric double, The astral body, The

mental body and The causal body - all issued by the Theosophical Publishing House, London.)

8.4. Maurice Barbanell. This is spiritualism. London, Herbert Jenkins, 1959. 223p.

This book contains 26 photographs, some of which are remarkable in that they clearly illustrate

ectoplasm being extruded from mediums. After 37 years of research and, inquiry Mr Barbanell is

acknowledged to be one of the best-informed authorities on spiritualism.

(b) Astral travel.

8.5 Robert Crookall. The study and practice of astral projection. London, Aquarian Press, 1961. 234p.

Robert Crookall, B.Sc.(Psych.), D.Sc., Ph.D., is a member of the Society for Psychical Research and

also a member of the Churches' Fellowship for Psychical Study. He was the Principal Geologist, H.M.

Geological Survey, London and formerly Demonstrator in Botany, University of Aberdeen.

Part A contains case histories of people who have had natural out-of-the-body experiences. Part B lists

the histories of those who have had enforced out-of-the-body experiences. Appendix VII gives Arnold

Bennett's resume of Theosophical teachings. 160 case histories are given altogether.

8.6 Robert Crookall. The techniques of astral projection. London, Aquarian Press, 1964. 87p.

Page xiii of the introduction contains this quotation from Dr J. Parton Milum:

"The ancient idea that man is a Microcosm, or little world in himself, developing in response to the

Macrocosm, or Universe, and having its counterpart in his own being, is a far more adequate conception

than the prevailing attempt to envisage man as an evolving animal."

In the Introduction Dr Crookall in referring to survival after death is of the opinion that the astral, etheric

or soul body is the mechanism of survival. He lists the various techniques by which the astral body may

be projected from the physical body.

8.7 Sylvan J. Muldoon and Hereward Carrington. The projection of the astral body. London, Rider,

1961. 319p.

This book has been reprinted regularly since 1929 with new editions in 1950 and 1958. In the

Introduction (p.16) Carrington refers to the 'silver cord' in Ecclesiastes as being the link between the

physical and astral bodies. In a note there is mention of a brief article on "The Silver Cord" by Max

Heindel (See 5.16) in The Occult Digest, May, 1928.

Carrington gives valuable references to other sources on page 23 (Tibetan book of the dead) and on

pages 25-26. Some of these are:

Eliphas Levi. Doctrine and ritual of magic.

Eliphas Levi. Key of the mysteries.

C.W. Leadbeater. The astral plane. (See also 8.3).

Annie Besant. Man and his bodies. (See also 6.1).

G.R.S. Mead. Doctrine of the subtle body in Western tradition. (See also 3.1).

A series of illustrations of the projection of the astral body are given between pages 160 and 161.

8.8 C.W. Leadbeater. Invisible helpers. Madras, Theosophical Publishing House, 1956, 238p.

Deals with forms of assistance given to people on the astral plane and the physical plane by others

operating in the astral body, in many cases during the sleep of their physical body.

- (c) Reincarnation
- 8.9 Shaw Desmond. Reincarnation for everyman. London, Rider, 1950. 243p.

The writer demonstrates that the founders of great world religions and many of the greatest scientists and philosophers have believed firmly in reincarnation.

8.10 Manly P. Hall. Reincarnation - the cycle of necessity. Los Angeles, Philosophical Research Society, 1956. 217p.

This doctrine of rebirth explains the apparent injustices of life, the inequalities of intellect, capacities,

birth and fortune. It is a belief of many systems of worship and is a progressive process. It is supported

by such men as Dr. E.B. Taylor, Benjamin Franklin, Walt Whitman, Thomas Huxley, Henry Ford,

Emerson, David Hume and Mahatma Gandhi.

8.11 James S. Perkins. Through death to rebirth. Illinois, Theosophical Press, 1961. 124p.

An introduction to the concept of the cyclic progression of man through successive lives to ultimate

perfection. Well illustrated by conceptual and symbolical drawings.

8.12 Leslie D. Weatherhead. The case for reincarnation. Tadworth (Surrey), M.C. Peto, 1960. 19p.

The Rev. Leslie D. Weatherhead, C.B.E., M.A., PhD., D.Litt., D.D., is President of the City Temple

Literary Society, London. This booklet contains the opening lecture of the Society's session 1957-8. The

author points out that although Christ Himself never taught directly the idea of reincarnation it was

taught by the Essenes (See Section 3) a prominent sect of His day. Furthermore Josephus makes

reference to it.

8.13 Ian Stevenson. The evidence from claimed memories of former incarnations. Tadworth (Surrey),

M.C. Peto, 1960. 44p.

Dr. Ian Stevenson is Chairman of the Department of Neurology and Psychiatry, School of Medicine,

University of Virginia, U.S.A. This work of his was the winning essay of the contest in honour of

William James and it was originally printed in the Journal of the American Society for Psychical

Research, April and July, 1960.

A bibliography of works supporting reincarnation is given on page 44. The list includes:

Ernest Wood. A secret doctrine digest (See 7.2)

G. Cerminara. Many mansions

Charles E. Lunts. The challenge of reincarnation

I.E. Goold. You will came back

8.14 J. Head and S.L. Cranston. Reincarnation: an East-West anthology. New York, Julian Press, 1961. 341p.

A major work which provides extensive material on reincarnation. Part of it consists of an encyclopaedia

compilation of quotations from eminent philosophers, theologians, poets and scientists, etc. of every

period of Western culture. Quotations from the world religions are given and support is also drawn from

statements made by scientists and psychologists on immortality, the soul and related concepts.

- (d) Psychoanalysis Jung.
- 8.15 William James. The varieties of religious experience. London, Collins, 1960. 508p. (Fontana Library).

The Gifford Lectures delivered at Edinburgh, 1901-2. Lecture III - The reality of the unseen. Lecture

VIII - The divided self and the process of the unification. Lectures XVI and XVII - Mysticism.

8.16 Robert H. Thouless. The psychology of religion. Cambridge, University Press, 1961. 286p.

In his preface the author draws attention to his statement on page 5 - "The main business of the

psychology of religion is to study the religious consciousness." In Chapter VIII he deals with the

unconscious after having examined conscious processes in Chapter VII.

8.17 Victor White. God and the unconscious. London, Collins, 1960. 287p.

Valuable survey of the relations between psychotherapy and religion. See Chapter VII - Revelation and

the unconscious Chapter XI - Gnosis, Gnosticism and faith, and the Appendix on analytical psychology.

Also useful index pp. 283-87.

8.18 Frieda Fordham. An introduction to Jung's psychology. Harmondsworth, Penguin, 1961. 127p.

Extremely useful summary of Jung's teachings, especially Chapter 3 - Archetypes of the collective

unconscious. (See also 1.7 and 5.6)

8.19 D.T. Suzuki and others. Zen Buddhism and psychoanalysis. New York, Harper, 1960. 180p.

Originates from a workshop on Zen Buddhism and psychoanalysis held under the auspices of the

Department of Psychoanalysis of the Medical School, Autonomous National University of Mexico,

August, 1957.

8.20 Hans Jacobs. Western psychotherapy and Hindu sadhana. London, Allen and Unwin, 1961. 231p.

Provides links between Eastern and Western concepts of the Self. Note especially page 75 which

contains references to the gross (sthula) and subtle (sukshma) bodies (shariras) and the chakras or

psychic centres in man. Also see Chapter 4 - Yoga and the West. (Refer also to 2.8, 2.9 and 2.10).

8.21 Annie Besant. A study in consciousness. Madras, Theosophical Publishing House, 1954. 395p.

After commenting on man's origin the author deals with the nature of the atom and the planes of Nature

during the process of manifestation. Further chapters relate to the soul, consciousness, memory, will,

desire and emotion.

8.22 Erich Neumann. The origins and history of consciousness. New York, Harper, 1962. 443p. in 2 volumes.

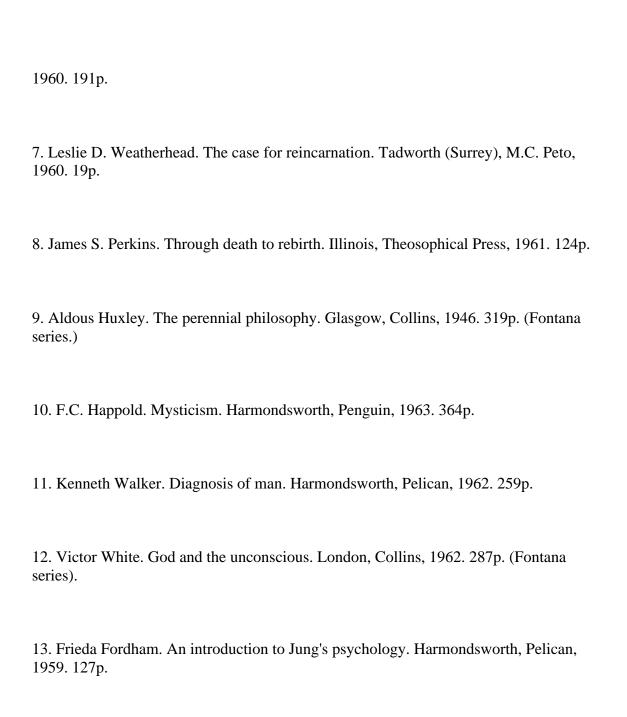
The first volume deals with the mythological stages in the evolution of consciousness. The second is

concerned with the psychological stages in the development of personality. The introduction is by C.G.

Jung.

8.23 H. Crichton-Miller. Psychoanalysis and its derivatives. London Oxford University Press, 1950. 271p.
Useful survey of the conclusions of Freud, Jung, Adler and Prinzhorn. Other points of view are given in the four appendices. Also see bibliography (pp. 267-70) for further reading.
9. RECOMMENDED LOW-BUDGET LIBRARY FOR STUDENTS
1. Jeff Mayo. Astrology. London, English Universities Press, 1964. 214p.
2. M. Caron and S. Hutin. The alchemists. New York, Grove Press, 1961. 192p. (Evergreen Profile series.)
3. Max Heindel. The Rosicrucian cosmo-conception. London. Fowler, 1954. 606p.
4. C. Jinarajadasa. First principles of theosophy. Madras, Theosophical Publishing House, 1938. 465p.
 Natalie N. Banks. The golden thread - the continuity of esoteric teaching. London, Lucis Press, 1963. 96p.
6. Paul Foster Case. The book of tokens - tarot meditations. Los Angeles, Builders of the

Adytum,



- 14. Douglas Hunt. Exploring the occult. London, Pan, 1964. 219p.
- 15. Pierre Teilhard de Chardin. The Phenomenon of Man. Mass on the World. The Future of Man (New York, Harper & Row, 1969. 330p.) and other works.

(Père Pierre was a Jesuit mystic and philosopher, whose writings were banned from publication by the

Vatican and only allowed after his death. ed.)

Mandala Contents | Maat Texts Contents | Aquarian Mythology